

# Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund

This Product Disclosure Statement (**PDS**) is issued by Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd ABN 72 072 881 086 AFSL 227263 (Vanguard, we, us or our), and is a summary of significant information relating to the Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund (Fund) ARSN 090 939 718 ABN 65 759 271 740 APIR® Code VAN0002AU. Vanguard is the responsible entity of the Fund.

## Contents

- 1 About Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd
- 2 How the Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund works
- 3 Benefits of investing in the Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund
- 4 Risks of managed investment schemes
- 5 How we invest your money
- 6 Fees and costs
- 7 How managed investment schemes are taxed
- 8 How to apply
- 9 Other information

This PDS is a summary of significant information you need to make a decision about the Fund. It includes references to other important information in the Vanguard Wholesale Funds Reference Guide (**Reference Guide**) that is taken to form part of this PDS. These references begin with an exclamation mark **!** and are in *italics*. You should also consider the Reference Guide and other important information incorporated in this PDS before making your decision about the Fund.

The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take into account your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice that is tailored to your personal circumstances from a licensed financial adviser.

**Information in this PDS is current as at its issue date and may change from time to time. Where the changes are not materially adverse to investors, the information may be updated on the Vanguard website at [www.vanguard.com.au](http://www.vanguard.com.au). A paper copy of any updated information is available free of charge on request.**

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. This PDS does not constitute an offer or invitation in any jurisdiction other than in Australia or to anyone whom it would not be lawful to make such an offer. Applications from outside Australia will not be accepted through this PDS. For the avoidance of doubt, units in the Fund are not intended to be sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws.

None of The Vanguard Group, Inc. (including Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd) nor any of their related entities, directors or officers guarantee the repayment of capital or the performance of the Fund. Vanguard or any of its related entities or associates may invest in, lend to or provide services to the Fund. Vanguard may also invest, lend to, or provide services to funds or accounts owned or managed by its related entities or perform services for clients who have appointed Vanguard as investment manager. The allocation of aggregated investments amongst various funds and accounts will be conducted by Vanguard and its related entities in accordance with appropriate policies and procedures to manage any conflicts of interest.

If you would like to request a printed copy of this PDS or any of the other important information that forms part of this PDS, please contact us on 1300 655 102.

Registered office	Postal address	Telephone	1300 655 102
Level 34, Freshwater Place	GPO Box 3006	Facsimile	1300 765 712
2 Southbank Boulevard	Melbourne Victoria 3001	Email	<a href="mailto:clientservices@vanguard.com.au">clientservices@vanguard.com.au</a>
Southbank Victoria 3006		Website	<a href="http://www.vanguard.com.au">www.vanguard.com.au</a>

## 1. About Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd

Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd ("Vanguard") is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Vanguard Group, Inc. The Vanguard Group, Inc. is one of the world's largest global investment management companies, with more than AUD \$6.8 trillion in assets under management as of 30 June 2018. In Australia, Vanguard has been serving financial advisers, retail clients and institutional investors for more than 20 years.

Vanguard is the responsible entity of the Fund. As responsible entity, Vanguard is solely responsible for the management and administration of the Fund. Vanguard is also the investment manager for the Fund and has appointed other entities within the Vanguard group of companies to provide investment management related services to the Fund. Investors will be notified of any future change in the investment manager of the Fund and this PDS will be updated accordingly.

Vanguard has appointed JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. (Sydney branch) (ABN 43 074 112 011) as custodian of the Fund.

**ⓘ You should read the important information about the custodian in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "Other information" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to the custodian in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.**

## 2. How the Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund works

The Fund is a registered managed investment scheme. When you contribute money to a registered managed investment scheme, your money is pooled together with other people's money. Vanguard invests that money and manages the assets of the Fund on behalf of all scheme members. The Australian Securities & Investments Commission (ASIC) has a website [www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au) that has more information about managed investment schemes.

The Fund is divided into units. As an investor, you acquire units in the Fund. A unit represents a beneficial interest in the assets of the Fund as a whole (but not to any particular asset). Under the Fund's constitution, Vanguard is permitted to establish different classes of units.

This PDS relates only to the wholesale class of units of the Fund.

### Unit prices

The value of a unit is determined by dividing the net asset value attributable to the relevant class of units (total assets for that class less total liabilities for that class) by the number of units on issue in that class at the time of valuation.

Units are usually valued daily, except on public holidays, if the market is closed or the Fund is suspended. The value of units will change from time to time as the market value of the assets in the Fund rises or falls. The price you pay when contributing to the Fund (buying units) or receive when withdrawing from the Fund (selling units) is calculated as follows:

- Buy price = net asset value per unit plus the buy spread
- Sell price = net asset value per unit minus the sell spread

The buy/sell spread for the Fund is Vanguard's reasonable estimate of the transaction costs that the Fund may incur to buy and sell assets when investing contributions and funding withdrawals. The buy/sell spreads are paid to the Fund to meet these expenses and are not received by Vanguard. Please refer to section 6. "Fees and costs" for any buy/sell spreads applicable to the Fund.

For information on unit prices visit our website or contact Client Services on 1300 655 102.

### Applications and withdrawals

Investors can acquire wholesale class units by completing the relevant application process. Subject to the minimum requirements in the table below and other applicable terms and conditions, you can increase your investment at any time by buying more units or decrease your investment by withdrawing or transferring some of your units.

Initial investment	\$500,000 <sup>A</sup>
Additional investment	\$5,000
Withdrawal	\$1,000
Transfer	\$500,000 <sup>B</sup>
Account balance	Nil <sup>C</sup>

<sup>A</sup> Vanguard may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

<sup>B</sup> Vanguard may allow you to transfer your units in the Fund to another person in Australia.

<sup>C</sup> Vanguard may impose a minimum account balance in the future.

In most circumstances, Vanguard permits investments via BPAY®.

Investors can request the withdrawal of all or part of their investment in the Fund by providing us with a withdrawal request. Withdrawals from the Fund are normally paid within three business days, however the constitution for the Fund allows withdrawal proceeds to be paid within a longer period. In some circumstances, including where there is a closure of a relevant market or exchange, a freeze on or suspension of withdrawals or during the first ten business days of July each year due to end of financial year activities for the Fund, members may not be able to withdraw their funds within the usual period upon request.

## Fund distributions

Distributions may include income earned by the Fund or any other amounts that Vanguard considers appropriate for distribution. As at the date of this PDS, Vanguard intends for the distributions made by the Fund to be based on the taxable income earned by the Fund for each year. The income of the Fund will generally include income earned on holding and disposing of the assets of the Fund.

Where the Fund is an AMIT (see further "Taxation" section below), as distributions for each period may be based on estimates or exclude certain types of income, the amount distributed may differ to the income attributed to investors for tax purposes. Any income of the Fund that is not distributed for the period will either be held back for distribution in a later period in the same financial year, or accumulated in the Fund. Vanguard may from time to time, review its approach to distributions and elect to distribute on an alternative basis.

Distributions will generally be made on a quarterly basis, however Vanguard may elect to distribute at other times. Distributions will normally be paid within 10 business days following the end of the distribution period. The amount of distributions will vary from period to period and there may be periods in which no distribution is made. If this should occur, details will be available on our website.

Distributions are calculated on a per unit basis and will be paid to investors based on the number and class of units held as at the end of the distribution period.

You can choose to have your distributions:

- reinvested in additional units; or
- paid directly to a nominated Australian bank account.

If you do not make a choice, distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional units in the Fund. Where your distribution is reinvested, the units you receive will be issued to you without a buy spread being added to the price you pay for those units. Vanguard reserves the right to reinvest any distributions following the death of the investor even if the investor's representative requests the distributions to be credited to an Australian bank account.

You may change your choice for distribution payments by completing a Change of Details Form located on our website. To ensure that the change to your distribution payments is effective for an upcoming distribution period, you should submit a Change of Details Form to Vanguard at least 5 business days before the end of that distribution period.

**ⓘ** *You should read the important information about applications, withdrawals (including BPAY® and transfers) and unit pricing in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to sections "Applications", "Withdrawals" and "Unit pricing" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to applications, withdrawals and unit pricing in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

## Indirect investors

You may invest in the Fund offered in this PDS indirectly (for example, through a master trust, wrap platform or a nominee or a custody service). If you invest in this manner certain information in this PDS may not be relevant to you such as: applications and withdrawals, Fund distributions, investor communication, fees and costs, how to open an account and cooling off rights. You should consult the offer document or client agreement through which you have invested.

## 3. Benefits of investing in the Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund

The significant features and benefits of investing in the Fund include:

- **Competitive long-term performance** - Vanguard's investment approach provides investors with an efficient way to capture long-term market performance.
- **Diversification** - The Fund provides exposure to a diversified portfolio of securities, which means the Fund is less exposed to the performance fluctuations of individual securities. This moderates the volatility of the portfolio and 'smooths out' investment returns over time. The Fund provides exposure to a wide selection of available securities in the relevant index, generally holding significantly more securities than most active funds with the same benchmark. From time to time, however, the number of securities in a given index may reduce due to factors such as index rebalancing.
- **Tax efficiency** - Vanguard's buy and hold strategy means that securities are generally held within a portfolio over a long period of time. If certain securities are held for more than 12 months, any capital gain (if applicable) on the disposal of those securities may be reduced under the capital gains tax discount rules - a tax efficient outcome for eligible investors.
- **Low cost investing** - The Fund has low ongoing fees as we strive to minimise the costs of managing and operating the Fund. The Fund typically has low portfolio turnover resulting in low trading costs such as brokerage and other transaction costs.

The significant features and benefits of investing with Vanguard include:

- **Stability and experience** - The Vanguard Group, Inc. established the world's first index mutual fund for individual investors in 1976 and has been a leader in low cost index investing ever since. In Australia, Vanguard leverages the scale, experience and resources of our established global business. Investing in the Fund allows you to access the knowledge and skill of Vanguard as a specialist investment manager.
- **Client focus** - The Vanguard Group, Inc. was founded on a simple but revolutionary idea - that an investment company should manage the funds it offers in the sole interest of its clients. From rigorous risk management to transparent pricing to plain talk communications, we put our clients' interest first.
- **Low costs** - Investors can't control the markets, but they can control the costs of investing. Providing low cost investments isn't a pricing strategy for us. It's how we do business. Vanguard's scale also helps to keep costs low.

## 4. Risks of managed investment schemes

All investments carry risk. It is important to keep in mind one of the principles of investing: the highest long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. Different investment strategies carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the investment strategy.

It is important to understand that the value of the investments may go up and down, investment returns are not guaranteed and investors may lose some of their money. The level of returns may vary and future returns may differ from past returns. Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future. The appropriate level of risk for each person depends on a range of factors, including age, investment time frame, where other parts of the investor's wealth are invested and the investor's risk tolerance.

### Significant risks of investing in the Fund

There is no guarantee that the value of your initial investment will be maintained. In other words, the value of your investment may rise or fall. Significant investment risks include:

- **Market risk** - Market risk is the possibility that market returns will overall decline. Financial markets tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising prices and periods of falling prices. It is important to note that the value of your investment can be directly or indirectly impacted and that you may not get back what you invested in the Fund.
- **Security specific risk** - The prices of securities the Fund invests in, either directly or indirectly (through a holding in another investment vehicle) can rise or fall independently of changes in the broad market. The Fund is generally well protected from security specific risk through diversifying its holdings across a wide selection of available securities in the index.
- **Derivative risk** - A derivative is a contract or financial product that derives its price from one or more underlying assets, reference rates or indexes. Derivatives are generally used as an instrument to gain market exposure or to hedge risk; however they also create exposure to additional risks. These additional risks include the possibility that the value of the derivative may fail to move in line with the underlying asset, the potential lack of liquidity of the derivative, or that the parties to the derivative contract may not be able to meet their obligations. Derivative contracts are not used to leverage the assets of the Fund
- **Counterparty risk** - The risk that the Fund may incur a loss due to the failure of a counterparty to meet their obligations under a contract. The Fund's counterparties may include brokers, clearing houses and other agents. In relation to securities lending, there is a risk that a borrower defaults on its obligations to return securities. This may in turn lead to collateral and liquidity risks if the value of the collateral and/or liquidity of the replacement securities decreases. Vanguard seeks to mitigate the risks of its securities lending program through strict credit monitoring and requiring the provision of highly liquid collateral. See "Securities Lending" in section 5 for more information.
- **Regulatory risk** - There is a risk that the Fund may be adversely impacted by a change in laws and regulations governing a security, sector or financial market, including in relation to tax. Regulatory risk may be higher when investing internationally due to the nature and actions of particular legal systems and/or regimes in effect.
- **Fund risk** - Managed funds, in simple terms, pool the money of many individual investors. Therefore, investing in a managed fund may give rise to different outcomes as compared to investing in the underlying securities directly. As an investor in the Fund, your investment returns may be impacted by the applications and withdrawals of other investors, the fees and costs imposed by the Fund manager and different tax outcomes related to the tax laws applicable to the Fund. In addition, there is a risk that Vanguard could be replaced as the responsible entity and/or investment manager for the Fund, or the Fund could terminate.
- **Manager risk** - The Fund may fail to meet its investment objective due to Vanguard's (including where relevant, any related entities') investment selection or implementation processes which may cause the Fund to underperform its benchmark or other funds with a similar investment strategy.
- **Operational risk** - There is a risk that Vanguard, or another service provider, will fail to adequately administer or report accurately in relation to the Fund or your investment in the Fund. There is also a risk that circumstances beyond Vanguard's control may prevent it from managing the Fund in accordance with its investment strategy. Such occurrences may include strikes, industrial disputes, fires, war, civil disturbance, terrorist acts, state emergencies and epidemics in Australia or in the countries where the underlying securities are held.

## 5. How we invest your money

**Warning:** When it comes to choosing to invest in the Fund, you should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe.

### Investment strategy and investment return objective

The Fund seeks to track the return of the S&P/ASX 300 Index before taking into account fees, expenses, and tax.

The S&P/ASX 300 Index includes the large cap, mid cap and small cap components of the S&P/ASX index family. The Fund will hold all of the securities in the index most of the time, allowing for individual security weightings to vary marginally from the index from time to time. The Fund may invest in securities that have been removed from or are expected to be included in the index.

The Fund may engage in securities lending. Securities lending is a common practice where holders of securities make short term loans of shares in return for a fee, to incrementally increase returns to investors.

Strategic asset allocation*	Australian shares 100%
Minimum suggested investment timeframe	Seven years.
Summary risk level	High - The potential for higher returns than lower risk investments, however there is the higher potential for below-average returns and/or some loss of capital.
Who it may suit	Buy and hold investors seeking long-term capital growth, some tax-effective income, and with a higher tolerance for the risks associated with share market volatility.

\*This is a targeted strategic asset allocation. In addition, cash or cash-equivalent instruments may be held (directly or through investing in a Vanguard fund) for the purposes of liquidity management and derivatives may be used to manage market exposure.

**!** You should read the important information about how we invest your money (including in relation to the use of derivatives, securities lending and cash management of the Fund) in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "How Vanguard invests" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to how we invest your money in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Environmental, social, and ethical considerations

Vanguard does not take into account labour standards, environment, social or ethical considerations when selecting, retaining or realising investments in the Fund to track the performance of the benchmark index.

### Changing the investment strategy

Vanguard may from time to time vary the investment strategy of the Fund, including by changing the target benchmark for the Fund. Vanguard will notify investors of any such changes.

## 6. Fees and costs

**Did you know?** Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long term returns. For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your investment balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30 year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000). You should consider whether features, such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services, justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

**To find out more:** If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the **Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC)** website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you compare different fee options.

### Our fees and costs

The following table shows the fees and other costs you may be charged. This information can be used to compare costs between different simple managed investment schemes. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account balance, from the returns on your investment or from the Fund assets as a whole.

Taxes are set out in section 7 of this PDS.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment.

Type of fee or cost	Amount	
Fees when your money moves in or out of the Fund		
Establishment fee		Nil
Contribution fee		Nil
Withdrawal fee		Nil
Exit fee		Nil
Management costs		
The fees and costs for managing your investment	Vanguard's management fee	0.18% p.a.*
	Indirect costs	0.00% p.a.**

\*The amount of this fee may be negotiated.

\*\*Indirect costs are based on the financial year ended 30 June 2018 and to the extent necessary are estimated by Vanguard using reasonable assumptions.

Buy/sell spreads apply to the Fund. As at the date of this PDS, a buy spread of 0.06% is charged on each contribution and a sell spread of 0.06% is charged on each withdrawal. This amount is reflected in the buy price and sell price respectively for units in the Fund and is not separately charged to the investor.

Vanguard may vary the buy/sell spreads from time to time, including increasing these costs without notice when it is necessary to protect the interests of existing investors and if permitted by law. The updated information will be disclosed on our website.

The management fee for the Fund incorporates Goods and Services Tax (GST) after taking into account any expected input tax credits. Vanguard may change fees or introduce fees without your consent if permitted by the constitution for the Fund. At least 30



days prior notice will be given to unitholders before any management fee increase.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

The following table provides an example of how the fees and costs for the Fund can affect your investment over a one year period. You should use this table to compare this Fund with other simple managed investment schemes.

Example - Vanguard Australian Shares Index Fund		Balance of \$500,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during year
Contribution fees	Nil	For every additional \$5,000 you put in, you will be charged \$0.
<b>PLUS</b> management costs comprising:	<b>0.18% p.a.</b>	<b>And</b> , for every \$500,000 you have in the Fund you will be charged \$900 each year.
Vanguard's management fee	0.18% p.a.	
Indirect costs	0.00% p.a.	
<b>EQUALS</b> cost of fund		If you had an investment of \$500,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in \$5,000 during that year you will be charged fees of \$900 <sup>AB</sup> . What it costs you will depend on the fees you negotiate with Vanguard.

<sup>A</sup> Assumes that the \$5,000 contribution occurs on the last day of the year and that there is a constant account balance of \$500,000 throughout the year. Additional fees may apply.

<sup>B</sup> A buy spread of 0.06% would also apply. For every \$5,000 you put in, you will be charged \$3.00.

If you consult a financial adviser, you may have to pay additional fees to the adviser. Please refer to your Statement of Advice for details of these fees (if any).


#### Management costs

Management costs are made up of Vanguard's management fee that is deducted from the returns of the Fund and may include indirect costs.

The management fee is Vanguard's remuneration for managing and overseeing the operations of the Fund. Any expenses that Vanguard may recover from the Fund are paid out of this management fee and are not an additional cost deducted from the assets of the Fund. The amount of this fee can be negotiated. Where the Fund invests in an underlying Vanguard fund which is managed by Vanguard, Vanguard's management fee in the underlying fund is fully rebated back to the Fund and so does not need to be counted in indirect costs for the Fund.

Indirect costs refers to the fees and other management costs (if any) arising from underlying funds and the costs of certain over-the-counter derivatives. Indirect costs are not an additional fee paid to Vanguard. The indirect costs are calculated and incorporate estimated amounts with reference to the financial year ended 30 June 2018 and may vary over time. Vanguard may update fees and costs information on its website where the change is not materially adverse to investors.

Vanguard has a managed funds fee calculator on our website that can be used to calculate the impact of fees and costs on your account balance. The Australian Securities & Investments Commission (ASIC) also has a managed funds fee calculator on their website at [www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au) that can be used to calculate the impact of fees and costs on your account balance.

 **You should read the important information about fees and costs in the Reference Guide and transaction and operational costs in the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide before making a decision. Go to section "Fees and costs" of the Reference Guide and the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to fees and costs in the Reference Guide and the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.**

## 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed

**Warning:** Investing in a registered managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek professional tax advice.

Registered investment schemes generally do not pay tax on behalf of members. However, Vanguard may be required to withhold tax from each distribution at the relevant withholding tax rates under certain circumstances. You are assessed for tax on any income and capital gains generated by the registered managed investment scheme to which you are entitled.

The information below is a brief summary of the taxation information relating to Australian tax residents who hold their Fund units on capital account for income tax purposes. It assumes that the Fund qualifies as and elects to be an Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT). Please refer to the website for the current taxation status of the Fund.

As an AMIT, Vanguard will seek to attribute all of the taxable income of the Fund to investors each financial year. It is possible for investors to be attributed taxable income without receiving equivalent amounts of cash distributions. In this case, investors may be entitled to an increase in the tax cost base of their units.

Investors may be liable to pay tax on capital gains realised on the sale of units in the Fund, either by withdrawal or transfer. There may also be a distribution and/or attribution of taxable income associated with a withdrawal from the Fund in certain circumstances,

such as where the size of the withdrawal exceeds a certain threshold.

Should the Fund not qualify as an AMIT at any time in a financial year, then Vanguard expects to pay cash distributions based on the Fund's taxable income. In this case, investors will be assessed for tax on their share of the net taxable income of the Fund (both income and capital gains generated by the Fund) in the year to which their entitlement relates, irrespective of whether the income is reinvested in additional units or the income payment occurs at a later date.

**!** *You should read the important information about taxation in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "Taxation" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to taxation in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

## 8. How to apply

To invest in the Fund:

1. Read this PDS.
2. Read the important information referenced in the Reference Guide.
3. Complete the applicable Vanguard Wholesale Funds Application Form. We need to collect this information in order to process your application, including to comply with Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing legislation.
4. Read and sign the declaration in the Application Form.
5. Attach your supporting identification documents, including any power of attorney authorisations.
6. Lodge your Application Form together with your supporting identification documents. We recommend that you keep copies for future reference.

For more information about the process to apply, please refer to the Reference Guide and the Application Form itself.

Vanguard may, in its absolute discretion, accept or refuse to accept, in whole or in part, any application or subscription for units. Vanguard need not give any reason for refusal. If for any reason Vanguard refuses or is unable to process your application to invest in the Fund, Vanguard will, subject to any legal and regulatory requirements, return your application money to you. You will not be entitled to interest on your application money in this circumstance. Vanguard is unable to process your application until all required information and/or supporting documentation is received.

### Cooling off

If you invest \$500,000 or more in the Fund, you will generally be considered a wholesale investor. Wholesale investors, as defined in the *Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)*, do not have cooling off rights in relation to making an investment in the Fund.

However, if we exercise our discretion to accept an investment of less than \$500,000 in the Fund, you may have the same cooling off rights as a retail investor. Retail investors have the right to a 14 day cooling off period during which time you may request in writing that Vanguard repay your investment. The 14 day period commences either from the time the investment is confirmed by Vanguard or 5 business days after the units are issued, whichever is the earlier. The amount repaid to you under the cooling off provisions may be less than the amount you invested. The amount repaid will be based on the sell price applicable for the day the request is received, and may be reduced by tax or duty paid or payable by you in relation to the acquisition and termination of the investment.

The right to cool off may not apply if you invest indirectly (for example, through a master trust, wrap platform or a nominee or a custody service), even if you are a Retail investor. Indirect investors should seek advice from their platform operator or consult the relevant platform guide or similar type document as to whether cooling off rights apply.

**!** *You should read the important information about applications in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "Applications" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to applications in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

### Complaints

If you have a complaint about the Fund or the services provided to you by Vanguard, please contact Client Services on 1300 655 102 from 8:00am to 6:00pm Melbourne time, Monday to Friday.

If your complaint is not resolved to your satisfaction, you can refer the matter in writing to:  
Client Services Manager, Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd, GPO Box 3006, Melbourne, Vic, 3001.

Vanguard will try to resolve your complaint and get back to you as soon as possible, but in any event we will provide a final response within 45 days of receipt.

If an issue has not been resolved to your satisfaction, you can lodge a complaint with the Australian Financial Complaints Authority (AFCA). AFCA provides a fair and independent financial services complaint resolution service that is free to consumers. You can contact AFCA on 1800 931 678 (free call) or email on [info@afca.org.au](mailto:info@afca.org.au).

## 9. Other Information

### Investor communication

You can obtain up-to-date information about the Fund by visiting the Vanguard website. As an investor in the Fund, we'll keep you updated with any material information regarding your investment. For information that is sent directly to you, email is Vanguard's preferred means of sending you this information. Please ensure that you provide us with your email address on the Application Form.

Where the Fund is a disclosing entity, it will be subject to regular reporting and disclosure obligations and we will meet our continuous disclosure obligations by disclosing new material information on the Vanguard website in accordance with ASIC's good practice guidance. Copies of documents lodged with ASIC in relation to the Fund may be obtained from or inspected at an ASIC office. Vanguard can also provide you with a copy (free of charge) of the Annual Financial Report most recently lodged with ASIC, any half-yearly Fund financial reports lodged with ASIC and any continuous disclosure notices given for the Fund after the lodgement of an annual report.

**ⓘ** *You should read the important information about investor communication in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "Investor communication" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to investor communication in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

### Privacy policy

Vanguard is committed to respecting the privacy of your personal information. To obtain a copy of our privacy policy or to access or update your personal information, visit our website or contact Client Services on 1300 655 102 or write to GPO Box 3006, Melbourne, Vic, 3001.



# Dimensional Australian Value Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0101AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Australian Value Trust ARSN 092 663 735 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

## Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

## Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a quarterly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed in Australia (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of Value Companies listed in Australia.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

- You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity,

Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

#### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

#### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

#### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

#### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

#### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform equities funds that use other investment strategies.

#### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

#### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

#### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

#### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed in Australia.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the S&amp;P/ASX 300 Index.</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Australian shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed in Australia with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified market-wide portfolio of Australian low relative price or 'Value' Companies. Within the Trust's eligible universe of low relative price companies, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Other members of the Dimensional Group may on occasion undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and make investment decisions under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	5+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>High</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.



## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.338% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.335% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of 0.003% of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.

Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are

calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Australian Value Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.338% p.a.	And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$3,380 each year.
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$3,407.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.335% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of 0.003% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the

financial year to 30 June 2017.

3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price.

Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the

Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.08% on entry and -0.08% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

| You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances,

on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- ! You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations.

The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0104AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust ARSN 092 663 520 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- ! You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.



### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a quarterly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies listed in Australia (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of small companies listed in Australia.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.
- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

! You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at

[www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Small company risk**

Small stocks may perform differently from the market as a whole, and following a small-oriented investment strategy may cause the Trust to at times underperform equity funds that use other investment strategies. Securities of small companies are often less liquid than securities of large companies and this could make it difficult to sell a small company security at a desired time or price. As a result, small company stocks may fluctuate relatively more in price.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies listed in Australia.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the S&amp;P/ASX Small Ordinaries Index.</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Australian shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies listed in Australia with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of Australian small companies. Dimensional generally defines small companies as those companies which represent approximately the smallest 15% of securities by market capitalisation listed in Australia. Within the Trust's eligible universe of small company stocks, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Other members of the Dimensional Group may on occasion undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and make investment decisions under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	7+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Very high</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.62% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.60% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of 0.02% p.a. of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs. Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred

for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.62% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$6,200 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$6,227.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.60% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of 0.02% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.

3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS. For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit

holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.10% on entry and -0.10% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

! You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.



Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations. The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw

your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class

This Product Disclosure Statement (**PDS**) is issued by Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd ABN 72 072 881 086 AFSL 227263 (Vanguard, we, us or our), and is a summary of significant information relating to the AUD Hedged Class of the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) (Fund) ARSN 093 254 909 ABN 97 123 270 094 APIR® Code VAN0105AU. Vanguard is the responsible entity of the Fund.

## Contents

- 1 About Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd
- 2 How the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class works
- 3 Benefits of investing in the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class
- 4 Risks of managed investment schemes
- 5 How we invest your money
- 6 Fees and costs
- 7 How managed investment schemes are taxed
- 8 How to apply
- 9 Other information

This PDS is a summary of significant information you need to make a decision about the Fund. It includes references to other important information in the Vanguard Wholesale Funds Reference Guide (**Reference Guide**) that is taken to form part of this PDS. These references begin with an exclamation mark **!** and are in *italics*. You should also consider the Reference Guide and other important information incorporated in this PDS before making your decision about the Fund.

The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take into account your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice that is tailored to your personal circumstances from a licensed financial adviser.

**Information in this PDS is current as at its issue date and may change from time to time. Where the changes are not materially adverse to investors, the information may be updated on the Vanguard website at [www.vanguard.com.au](http://www.vanguard.com.au). A paper copy of any updated information is available free of charge on request.**

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. This PDS does not constitute an offer or invitation in any jurisdiction other than in Australia or New Zealand or to anyone whom it would not be lawful to make such an offer. Applications from outside Australia or New Zealand will not be accepted through this PDS. For the avoidance of doubt, units in the Fund are not intended to be sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws.

## **! WARNING TO NEW ZEALAND INVESTORS**

Some of the content contained in this PDS will not apply to New Zealand investors.

None of The Vanguard Group, Inc. (including Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd) nor any of their related entities, directors or officers guarantee the repayment of capital or the performance of the Fund. Vanguard or any of its related entities or associates may invest in, lend to or provide services to the Fund. Vanguard may also invest, lend to, or provide services to funds or accounts owned or managed by its related entities or perform services for clients who have appointed Vanguard as investment manager. The allocation of aggregated investments amongst various funds and accounts will be conducted by Vanguard and its related entities in accordance with appropriate policies and procedures to manage any conflicts of interest.

If you would like to request a printed copy of this PDS or any of the other important information that forms part of this PDS, please contact us on 1300 655 102.

Registered office	Postal address	Telephone	1300 655 102
Level 34, Freshwater Place	GPO Box 3006	Facsimile	1300 765 712
2 Southbank Boulevard	Melbourne Victoria 3001	Email	<a href="mailto:clientservices@vanguard.com.au">clientservices@vanguard.com.au</a>
Southbank Victoria 3006		Website	<a href="http://www.vanguard.com.au">www.vanguard.com.au</a>

## 1. About Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd

Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd ("Vanguard") is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Vanguard Group, Inc. The Vanguard Group, Inc. is one of the world's largest global investment management companies, with more than AUD \$6.8 trillion in assets under management as of 30 June 2018. In Australia, Vanguard has been serving financial advisers, retail clients and institutional investors for more than 20 years.

Vanguard is the responsible entity of the Fund. As responsible entity, Vanguard is solely responsible for the management and administration of the Fund. Vanguard is also the investment manager for the Fund has appointed other entities within the Vanguard group of companies to provide investment management related services to the Fund. Investors will be notified of any future change in the investment manager of the Fund and this PDS will be updated accordingly.

The Fund holds units in another Vanguard fund (underlying fund) and is not expected to hold other securities in its own right. As such, the Fund operates without a separate custodian. The assets of the Fund are held by Vanguard as the responsible entity on trust for investors.

## 2. How the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class works

The Fund is a registered managed investment scheme. When you contribute money to a registered managed investment scheme, your money is pooled together with other people's money. Vanguard invests that money and manages the assets of the Fund on behalf of all scheme members. The Australian Securities & Investments Commission (ASIC) has a website [www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au) that has more information about managed investment schemes.

The Fund is divided into units. As an investor, you acquire units in the Fund. A unit represents a beneficial interest in the assets of the Fund as a whole (but not to any particular asset). Under the Fund's constitution, Vanguard is permitted to establish different classes of units.

This PDS relates only to the AUD Hedged class of units of the Fund.

### Unit prices

The value of a unit is determined by dividing the net asset value attributable to the relevant class of units (total assets for that class less total liabilities for that class) by the number of units on issue in that class at the time of valuation.

Units are usually valued daily, except on public holidays, if the market is closed or the Fund is suspended. The value of units will change from time to time as the market value of the assets in the Fund rises or falls. The price you pay when contributing to the Fund (buying units) or receive when withdrawing from the Fund (selling units) is calculated as follows:

- Buy price = net asset value per unit plus the buy spread
- Sell price = net asset value per unit minus the sell spread

The buy/sell spread for the Fund is Vanguard's reasonable estimate of the transaction costs that the Fund may incur to buy and sell assets when investing contributions and funding withdrawals. The buy/sell spreads are paid to the Fund to meet these expenses and are not received by Vanguard. Please refer to section 6. "Fees and costs" for any buy/sell spreads applicable to the Fund. For information on unit prices visit our website or contact Client Services on 1300 655 102.

### Applications and withdrawals

Investors can acquire wholesale class units by completing the relevant application process. Subject to the minimum requirements in the table below and other applicable terms and conditions, you can increase your investment at any time by buying more units or decrease your investment by withdrawing or transferring some of your units.

Initial investment	\$500,000 <sup>A</sup>
Additional investment	\$5,000
Withdrawal	\$1,000
Transfer	\$500,000 <sup>B</sup>
Account balance	Nil <sup>C</sup>

<sup>A</sup> Vanguard may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

<sup>B</sup> Vanguard may allow you to transfer your units in the Fund to another person in Australia or New Zealand.

<sup>C</sup> Vanguard may impose a minimum account balance in the future.

In most circumstances, Vanguard permits investments via BPAY®.

Investors can request the withdrawal of all or part of their investment in the Fund by providing us with a withdrawal request. Withdrawals from the Fund are normally paid within three business days, however the constitution for the Fund allows withdrawal proceeds to be paid within a longer period. In some circumstances, including where there is a closure of a relevant market or exchange, a freeze on or suspension of withdrawals or during the first ten business days of July each year due to end of financial year activities for the Fund, members may not be able to withdraw their funds within the usual period upon request.

### Fund distributions

Distributions may include income earned by the Fund or any other amounts that Vanguard considers appropriate for distribution. As at the date of this PDS, Vanguard intends for the distributions made by the Fund to be based on the taxable income earned by the Fund for each year. The income of the Fund will generally include income earned on holding and disposing of the assets of the Fund.

Where the Fund is an AMIT (see further “Taxation” section below), as distributions for each period may be based on estimates or exclude certain types of income, the amount distributed may differ to the income attributed to investors for tax purposes. Any income of the Fund that is not distributed for the period will either be held back for distribution in a later period in the same financial year, or accumulated in the Fund. Vanguard may from time to time, review its approach to distributions and elect to distribute on an alternative basis.

Distributions will generally be made on a quarterly basis, however Vanguard may elect to distribute at other times. Distributions will normally be paid within 10 business days following the end of the distribution period. The amount of distributions will vary from period to period and there may be periods in which no distribution is made. If this should occur, details will be available on our website.

Distributions are calculated on a per unit basis and will be paid to investors based on the number and class of units held as at the end of the distribution period.

You can choose to have your distributions:

- reinvested in additional units; or
- paid directly to a nominated Australian bank account.

If you do not make a choice, distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional units in the Fund. Where your distribution is reinvested, the units you receive will be issued to you without a buy spread being added to the price you pay for those units. Vanguard reserves the right to reinvest any distributions following the death of the investor even if the investor's representative requests the distributions to be credited to an Australian bank account.

You may change your choice for distribution payments by completing a Change of Details Form located on our website. To ensure that the change to your distribution payments is effective for an upcoming distribution period, you should submit a Change of Details Form to Vanguard at least 5 business days before the end of that distribution period.

**!** *You should read the important information about applications, withdrawals (including BPAY® and transfers) and unit pricing in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to sections “Applications”, “Withdrawals” and “Unit pricing” of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to applications, withdrawals and unit pricing in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

#### Indirect investors

You may invest in the Fund offered in this PDS indirectly (for example, through a master trust, wrap platform or a nominee or a custody service). If you invest in this manner certain information in this PDS may not be relevant to you such as: applications and withdrawals, Fund distributions, investor communication, fees and costs, how to open an account and cooling off rights. You should consult the offer document or client agreement through which you have invested.

#### New Zealand investors

New Zealand investors are offered units in the Fund on the basis of this PDS and may apply for units by submitting a Vanguard Wholesale Funds Application Form. There is some important information that New Zealand investors should consider before applying for units.

**!** *You should read the important information about New Zealand investors in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section “New Zealand investors” of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to New Zealand investors in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

### 3. Benefits of investing in the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class

The significant features and benefits of investing in the Fund include:

- **Competitive long-term performance** - Vanguard's investment approach provides investors with an efficient way to capture long-term market performance.
- **Diversification** - The Fund provides exposure to a diversified portfolio of securities, which means the Fund is less exposed to the performance fluctuations of individual securities. This moderates the volatility of the portfolio and ‘smooths out’ investment returns over time. The Fund provides exposure to a wide selection of available securities in the relevant index, generally holding significantly more securities than most active funds with the same benchmark. From time to time, however, the number of securities in a given index may reduce due to factors such as index rebalancing.
- **Tax efficiency** - Vanguard's buy and hold strategy means that securities are generally held within a portfolio over a long period of time. If certain securities are held for more than 12 months, any capital gain (if applicable) on the disposal of those securities may be reduced under the capital gains tax discount rules - a tax efficient outcome for eligible investors.
- **Low cost investing** - The Fund has low ongoing fees as we strive to minimise the costs of managing and operating the Fund. The Fund typically has low portfolio turnover resulting in low trading costs such as brokerage and other transaction costs.

The significant features and benefits of investing with Vanguard include:

- **Stability and experience** - The Vanguard Group, Inc. established the world's first index mutual fund for individual investors in 1976 and has been a leader in low cost index investing ever since. In Australia, Vanguard leverages the scale, experience and resources of our established global business. Investing in the Fund allows you to access the knowledge and skill of Vanguard as a specialist investment manager.
- **Client focus** - The Vanguard Group, Inc. was founded on a simple but revolutionary idea - that an investment company should manage the funds it offers in the sole interest of its clients. From rigorous risk management to transparent pricing to plain talk communications, we put our clients' interest first.
- **Low costs** - Investors can't control the markets, but they can control the costs of investing. Providing low cost investments isn't a pricing strategy for us. It's how we do business. Vanguard's scale also helps to keep costs low.

## 4. Risks of managed investment schemes

All investments carry risk. It is important to keep in mind one of the principles of investing: the highest long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. Different investment strategies carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the investment strategy.

It is important to understand that the value of the investments may go up and down, investment returns are not guaranteed and investors may lose some of their money. The level of returns may vary and future returns may differ from past returns. Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future. The appropriate level of risk for each person depends on a range of factors, including age, investment time frame, where other parts of the investor's wealth are invested and the investor's risk tolerance.

### Significant risks of investing in the Fund

There is no guarantee that the value of your initial investment will be maintained. In other words, the value of your investment may rise or fall. Significant investment risks include:

- **Market risk** - Market risk is the possibility that market returns will overall decline. Financial markets tend to move in cycles, with periods of rising prices and periods of falling prices. It is important to note that the value of your investment can be directly or indirectly impacted and that you may not get back what you invested in the Fund.
- **Security specific risk** - The prices of securities the Fund invests in, either directly or indirectly (through a holding in another investment vehicle) can rise or fall independently of changes in the broad market. The Fund (and the underlying fund) is generally well protected from security specific risk through diversifying its holdings across a wide selection of available securities in the index.
- **Currency risk** - There is the chance that the value of a foreign investment, measured in Australian dollars, will decrease because of unfavourable changes in currency exchange rates. The Fund mitigates currency risk by utilising forward foreign exchange contracts to hedge its currency exposure. Forward foreign exchange contracts are subject to derivative risk – please refer to 'Derivative risk' for further information.
- **Derivative risk** - A derivative is a contract or financial product that derives its price from one or more underlying assets, reference rates or indexes. Derivatives are generally used as an instrument to gain market exposure or to hedge risk; however they also create exposure to additional risks. These additional risks include the possibility that the value of the derivative may fail to move in line with the underlying asset, the potential lack of liquidity of the derivative, or that the parties to the derivative contract may not be able to meet their obligations. Derivative contracts are not used to leverage the assets of the Fund or underlying funds.
- **Counterparty risk** - The risk that the Fund (or its underlying fund) may incur a loss due to the failure of a counterparty to meet their obligations under a contract. The Fund's counterparties may include brokers, clearing houses and other agents. In relation to securities lending, there is a risk that a borrower defaults on its obligations to return securities. This may in turn lead to collateral and liquidity risks if the value of the collateral and/or liquidity of the replacement securities decreases. Vanguard seeks to mitigate the risks of its securities lending program through strict credit monitoring and requiring the provision of highly liquid collateral. See "Securities Lending" in section 5 for more information.
- **Regulatory risk** - There is a risk that the Fund may be adversely impacted by a change in laws and regulations governing a security, sector or financial market, including in relation to tax. Regulatory risk may be higher when investing internationally due to the nature and actions of particular legal systems and/or regimes in effect.
- **Fund risk** - Managed funds, in simple terms, pool the money of many individual investors. Therefore, investing in a managed fund may give rise to different outcomes as compared to investing in the underlying securities directly. As an investor in the Fund, your investment returns may be impacted by the applications and withdrawals of other investors, the fees and costs imposed by the fund manager and different tax outcomes related to the tax laws applicable to the Fund. In addition, there is a risk that Vanguard could be replaced as the responsible entity and/or investment manager for the Fund, or the Fund could terminate.
- **Manager risk** - The Fund (or its underlying fund) may fail to meet its investment objective due to Vanguard's (including where relevant, any related entities') investment selection or implementation processes which may cause the Fund to underperform its benchmark or other funds with a similar investment strategy.
- **Operational risk** - There is a risk that Vanguard, or another service provider, will fail to adequately administer or report accurately in relation to the Fund or your investment in the Fund. There is also a risk that circumstances beyond Vanguard's control may prevent it from managing the Fund in accordance with its investment strategy. Such occurrences may include strikes, industrial disputes, fires, war, civil disturbance, terrorist acts, state emergencies and epidemics in Australia or in the countries where the underlying securities are held.
- **Distribution risk** - Forward foreign exchange contracts are used to manage currency risk for the Fund. The return of the Fund is thus relatively unaffected by currency fluctuations. However, currency hedging involves costs and implementation risks due to the volatility of currency and securities markets, and this volatility may impact distributions from the Fund. For example, when the Australian dollar is appreciating relative to other currencies, the gains from currency hedging may result in significant additional income being distributed by the Fund (unless, where the Fund is an AMIT, Vanguard determines to accumulate this additional income). Conversely, when the Australian dollar is depreciating relative to other currencies, the losses from currency hedging can totally offset other income received by the Fund, which may result in no distribution for the period (unless Vanguard determines to make a cash distribution in any event).



## 5. How we invest your money

**Warning:** When it comes to choosing to invest in the Fund, you should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe.

### Investment strategy and investment return objective

The Fund seeks to track the return of the MSCI World ex-Australia (with net dividends reinvested) hedged into Australian dollars (AUD) Index before taking into account fees, expenses and tax.

The Fund meets its investment strategy by investing in the Vanguard International Shares Index Fund, forward foreign exchange contracts and futures. Vanguard may, at its discretion, commence investing directly in the securities that are, have been or are expected to be in the index. The Fund is exposed to all of the securities in the index most of the time, allowing for individual security weightings to vary marginally from the index from time to time. The Fund may be exposed to securities that have been removed from or are expected to be included in the index.

The MSCI World ex-Australia hedged into AUD Index comprises securities (shares) listed on the exchanges of the world's major developed economies.

The Fund (or its underlying fund) may engage in securities lending. Securities lending is a common practice where holders of securities make short term loans of shares in return for a fee, to incrementally increase returns to investors.

Strategic asset allocation*	International shares (Hedged to AUD) 100%
Minimum suggested investment timeframe	Seven years.
Summary risk level	High – The potential for higher returns than lower risk investments, however there is the higher potential for below-average returns and/or some loss of capital.
Who it may suit	Investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of international shares that is relatively unaffected by currency fluctuations.

\*This is a targeted strategic asset allocation. In addition, cash or cash-equivalent instruments may be held (directly or through investing in a Vanguard fund) for the purposes of liquidity management and derivatives may be used to manage market exposure.

**!** *You should read the important information about how we invest your money (including in relation to the use of derivatives, securities lending and cash management of the Fund) in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section "How Vanguard invests" of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerddocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerddocuments). The material relating to how we invest your money in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

### Environmental, social, and ethical considerations

Vanguard does not take into account labour standards, environment, social or ethical considerations when selecting, retaining or realising investments in the Fund to track the performance of the benchmark index.

### Changing the investment strategy

Vanguard may from time to time vary the investment strategy of the Fund, including by changing the target benchmark for the Fund. Vanguard will notify investors of any such changes.

## 6. Fees and costs

**Did you know?** Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long term returns. For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your investment balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30 year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000). You should consider whether features, such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services, justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

**To find out more:** If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the **Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC)** website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you compare different fee options.

### Our fees and costs

The following table shows the fees and other costs you may be charged. This information can be used to compare costs between different simple managed investment schemes. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account balance, from the returns on your investment or from the Fund assets as a whole.

Taxes are set out in section 7 of this PDS.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment.

Type of fee or cost	Amount
Fees when your money moves in or out of the Fund	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee	Nil
Withdrawal fee	Nil
Exit fee	Nil
Management costs	
The fees and costs for managing your investment	Vanguard's management fee 0.21% p.a.*
	Indirect costs 0.00% p.a.**

\*The amount of this fee may be negotiated.

\*\*Indirect costs are based on the financial year ended 30 June 2018 and to the extent necessary are estimated by Vanguard using reasonable assumptions.

Buy/sell spreads apply to the Fund. As at the date of this PDS, a buy spread of 0.09% is charged on each contribution and a sell spread of 0.09% is charged on each withdrawal. This amount is reflected in the buy price and sell price respectively for units in the Fund and is not separately charged to the investor.

Vanguard may vary the buy/sell spreads from time to time, including increasing these costs without notice when it is necessary to protect the interests of existing investors and if permitted by law. The updated information will be disclosed on our website.

The management fee for the Fund incorporates Goods and Services Tax (GST) after taking into account any expected input tax credits. Vanguard may change fees or introduce fees without your consent if permitted by the constitution for the Fund. At least 30 days prior notice will be given to unitholders before any management fee increase or the introduction of a new fee takes effect.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

The following table provides an example of how the fees and costs for the Fund can affect your investment over a one year period. You should use this table to compare this Fund with other simple managed investment schemes.

Example - Vanguard International Shares Index Fund (Hedged) – AUD Class		Balance of \$500,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during year
Contribution fees	Nil	For every additional \$5,000 you put in, you will be charged \$0.
<b>PLUS</b> management costs comprising:	<b>0.21% p.a.</b>	<b>And</b> , for every \$500,000 you have in the Fund you will be charged \$1,050 each year.
Vanguard's management fee	0.21% p.a.	
Indirect costs	0.00% p.a.	
<b>EQUALS</b> cost of fund		If you had an investment of \$500,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in \$5,000 during that year you will be charged fees of \$1,050 <sup>AB</sup> . What it costs you will depend on the fees you negotiate with Vanguard.

<sup>A</sup> Assumes that the \$5,000 contribution occurs on the last day of the year and that there is a constant account balance of \$500,000 throughout the year. Additional fees may apply.

<sup>B</sup> A buy spread of 0.09% would also apply. For every \$5,000 you put in, you will be charged \$4.50.

If you consult a financial adviser, you may have to pay additional fees to the adviser. Please refer to your Statement of Advice for details of these fees (if any).

#### Management costs

Management costs are made up of Vanguard's management fee that is deducted from the returns of the Fund and may include indirect costs.

The management fee is Vanguard's remuneration for managing and overseeing the operations of the Fund. Any expenses that Vanguard may recover from the Fund are paid out of this management fee and are not an additional cost deducted from the assets of the Fund. The amount of this fee can be negotiated. Where the Fund invests in an underlying Vanguard fund which is managed by Vanguard, Vanguard's management fee in the underlying fund is fully rebated back to the Fund and so does not need to be counted in indirect costs for the Fund.

Indirect costs refers to the fees and other management costs (if any) arising from underlying funds and the costs of certain over-the-counter derivatives. Indirect costs are not an additional fee paid to Vanguard. The indirect costs are calculated and incorporate estimated amounts with reference to the financial year ended 30 June 2017 and may vary over time. Vanguard may update fees and costs information on its website where the change is not materially adverse to investors.

Vanguard has a managed funds fee calculator on our website that can be used to calculate the impact of fees and costs on your account balance. The Australian Securities & Investments Commission (ASIC) also has a managed funds fee calculator on their website at [www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au) that can be used to calculate the impact of fees and costs on your account balance.



**!** You should read the important information about fees and costs in the Reference Guide and transaction and operational costs in the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide before making a decision. Go to section “Fees and costs” of the Reference Guide and the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to fees and costs in the Reference Guide and the Vanguard Transactional and Operational Costs Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed

**Warning:** Investing in a registered managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek professional tax advice.

Registered investment schemes generally do not pay tax on behalf of members. However, Vanguard may be required to withhold tax from each distribution at the relevant withholding tax rates under certain circumstances. You are assessed for tax on any income and capital gains generated by the registered managed investment scheme to which you are entitled.

The information below is a brief summary of the taxation information relating to Australian tax residents who hold their Fund units on capital account for income tax purposes. It assumes that the Fund qualifies as and elects to be an Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT). Please refer to the website for the current taxation status of the Fund.

As an AMIT, Vanguard will seek to attribute all of the taxable income of the Fund to investors each financial year. It is possible for investors to be attributed taxable income without receiving equivalent amounts of cash distributions. In this case, investors may be entitled to an increase in the tax cost base of their units.

An AMIT also provides for different classes of units in a trust to be treated as separate trusts for the purposes of attributing taxable income to investors. Vanguard intends to make this election in respect of the Fund.

Investors may be liable to pay tax on capital gains realised on the sale of units in the Fund, either by withdrawal or transfer. There may also be a distribution and/or attribution of taxable income associated with a withdrawal from the Fund in certain circumstances, such as where the size of the withdrawal exceeds a certain threshold.

Should the Fund not qualify as an AMIT at any time in a financial year, then Vanguard expects to pay cash distributions based on the Fund's taxable income. In this case, investors will be assessed for tax on their share of the net taxable income of the Fund (both income and capital gains generated by the Fund) in the year to which their entitlement relates, irrespective of whether the income is reinvested in additional units or the income payment occurs at a later date.

**!** You should read the important information about taxation in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section “Taxation” of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to taxation in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. How to apply

To invest in the Fund:

1. Read this PDS.
2. Read the important information referenced in the Reference Guide.
3. Complete the applicable Vanguard Wholesale Funds Application Form. We need to collect this information in order to process your application, including to comply with Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing legislation.
4. Read and sign the declaration in the Application Form.
5. Attach your supporting identification documents, including any power of attorney authorisations.
6. Lodge your Application Form together with your supporting identification documents. We recommend that you keep copies for future reference.

For more information about the process to apply, please refer to the Reference Guide and the Application Form itself.

Vanguard may, in its absolute discretion, accept or refuse to accept, in whole or in part, any application or subscription for units. Vanguard need not give any reason for refusal. If for any reason Vanguard refuses or is unable to process your application to invest in the Fund, Vanguard will, subject to any legal and regulatory requirements, return your application money to you. You will not be entitled to interest on your application money in this circumstance. Vanguard is unable to process your application until all required information and/or supporting documentation is received.

### Cooling off

If you invest \$500,000 or more in the Fund, you will generally be considered a wholesale investor. Wholesale investors, as defined in the *Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)*, do not have cooling off rights in relation to making an investment in the Fund.

However, if we exercise our discretion to accept an investment of less than \$500,000 in the Fund, you may have the same cooling off rights as a retail investor. Retail investors have the right to a 14 day cooling off period during which time you may request in writing that Vanguard repay your investment. The 14 day period commences either from the time the investment is confirmed by Vanguard or 5 business days after the units are issued, whichever is the earlier. The amount repaid to you under the cooling off provisions may be less than the amount you invested. The amount repaid will be based on the sell price applicable for the day the request is received, and may be reduced by tax or duty paid or payable by you in relation to the acquisition and termination of the investment.

The right to cool off may not apply if you invest indirectly (for example, through a master trust, wrap platform or a nominee or a custody service), even if you are a Retail investor. Indirect investors should seek advice from their platform operator or consult the relevant platform guide or similar type document as to whether cooling off rights apply.

❗ *You should read the important information about applications in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section “Applications” of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to applications in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

## Complaints

If you have a complaint about the Fund or the services provided to you by Vanguard, please contact Client Services on 1300 655 102 from 8:00am to 6:00pm Melbourne time, Monday to Friday.

If your complaint is not resolved to your satisfaction, you can refer the matter in writing to:  
Client Services Manager, Vanguard Investments Australia Ltd, GPO Box 3006, Melbourne, Vic, 3001.

Vanguard will try to resolve your complaint and get back to you as soon as possible, but in any event we will provide a final response within 45 days of receipt.

If an issue has not been resolved to your satisfaction, you can lodge a complaint with the Australian Financial Complaints Authority (AFCA). AFCA provides a fair and independent financial services complaint resolution service that is free to consumers. You can contact AFCA on 1800 931 678 (free call) or email on [info@afca.org.au](mailto:info@afca.org.au).

## 9. Other Information

### Investor communication

You can obtain up-to-date information about the Fund by visiting the Vanguard website. As an investor in the Fund, we'll keep you updated with any material information regarding your investment. For information that is sent directly to you, email is Vanguard's preferred means of sending you this information. Please ensure that you provide us with your email address on the Application Form.

Where the Fund is a disclosing entity, it will be subject to regular reporting and disclosure obligations and we will meet our continuous disclosure obligations by disclosing new material information on the Vanguard website in accordance with ASIC's good practice guidance. Copies of documents lodged with ASIC in relation to the Fund may be obtained from or inspected at an ASIC office. Vanguard can also provide you with a copy (free of charge) of the Annual Financial Report most recently lodged with ASIC, any half-yearly Fund financial reports lodged with ASIC and any continuous disclosure notices given for the Fund after the lodgement of an annual report.

❗ *You should read the important information about investor communication in the Reference Guide before making a decision. Go to section “Investor communication” of the Reference Guide located at [www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments](http://www.vanguard.com.au/offerdocuments). The material relating to investor communication in the Reference Guide may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.*

### Privacy policy

Vanguard is committed to respecting the privacy of your personal information. To obtain a copy of our privacy policy or to access or update your personal information, visit our website or contact Client Services on 1300 655 102 or write to GPO Box 3006, Melbourne, Vic, 3001.

### Consent to statements in this PDS

MSCI has given its written consent to all statements by it or to be based on statements by it in the form and context in which they are included in this PDS, and has not withdrawn its consent as at the date of this PDS.



### MSCI disclaimer

MSCI has not been involved in the preparation of the PDS, or authorized or caused the issue of the PDS, other than as specified in this consent. MSCI, to the maximum extent permitted by law, expressly disclaims and takes no responsibility for any part of the PDS, other than the reference to MSCI, as specified in this consent

**Connect with Vanguard™** > [vanguard.com.au](http://vanguard.com.au) > 1300 655 102

# Dimensional Global Value Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0102AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Global Value Trust ARSN 092 663 360 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

## Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

## Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a half-yearly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of large Value Companies associated with approved developed markets, excluding Australia (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of large Value Companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia).
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.

- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.
- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

- You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up.

This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars is affected by changes in the Australian dollar in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. Foreign currency exposure is unhedged.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform equities funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of large Value Companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia).</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the MSCI World ex Australia Index (net div.).</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>International shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of large Value Companies listed on global developed markets (excluding Australia) with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of large, low relative price or 'Value' Companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia). Dimensional generally defines large companies as those falling into the largest 85-90% of securities by market capitalisation in each eligible country (or region in the case of Europe). Within the Trust's eligible universe of large, low relative price companies, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested time frame</b>	5+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>High</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.



## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.46% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.46% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of Nil

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs. Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for

the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Global Value Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.46% p.a.	<b>And</b> , for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$4,600 each year.
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$4,627.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.46% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of Nil based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.
3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.

4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price.

Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits. For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments. When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.10% on entry and -0.10% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

! You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances,

on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations. The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time

Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Global Small Company Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0106AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Global Small Company Trust ARSN 092 662 952 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your

units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- ! You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the

Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a half-yearly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies associated with approved developed markets, excluding Australia (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of small companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia).
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

! You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities

at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars is affected by changes in the Australian dollar in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. Foreign currency exposure is unhedged.

### **Small company risk**

Small stocks may perform differently from the market as a whole, and following a small-oriented investment strategy may cause the Trust to at times underperform equity funds that use other investment strategies. Securities of small companies are often less liquid than securities of large companies and this could make it difficult to sell a small company security at a desired time or price. As a result, small company stocks may fluctuate relatively more in price.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly

with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**



## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>To provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia).</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the MSCI World ex Australia Small Cap Index (net div.).</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>International shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of small companies listed in global developed markets (excluding Australia) with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of small companies associated with approved developed markets (excluding Australia). Dimensional generally defines small companies as those falling into the smallest 10-15% of securities by market capitalisation of each eligible country (or region in the case of Europe). Within the Trust's eligible universe of small company stocks, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	7+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Very high</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.656% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.645% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of 0.002% p.a. of NAV and Indirect costs of 0.009% p.a. of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.  
Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense

recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

EXAMPLE – Dimensional Global Small Company Trust		Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.656% p.a.	<b>And</b> , for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$6,560 each year.
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$6,587.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.645% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of 0.002% of NAV and indirect costs of 0.009% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.

3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses. The expense recoveries in the fees and costs table are abnormal expenses and may not necessarily be incurred in any given year.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.12% on entry and -0.12% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

! You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations. The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on

the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0107AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust ARSN 092 662 818 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your

units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the

Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a half-yearly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

| You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods



of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars is affected by changes in the Australian dollar in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. Foreign currency exposure is unhedged.

### **Emerging markets risk**

The Trust exposes investors to additional risks beyond risks associated with investing in developed international markets. These additional risks include significantly greater price volatility than developed markets, less liquidity, more government intervention in the economy, greater political uncertainty (including less certain tax policies) and less government supervision and regulation of securities markets and participants in those markets. Stock markets in many emerging market countries are relatively small, expensive to trade in and risky. Foreigners are often limited in their ability to invest in, and withdraw assets from, these markets.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there

is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform equities funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (net div.). Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Emerging markets shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed on approved emerging markets with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Dimensional will determine at its discretion which emerging market countries are authorised for investment, and whether and when to invest in those authorised countries, depending on a number of factors. Please refer to Dimensional's website at <a href="http://www.dimensional.com.au">www.dimensional.com.au</a> for the latest list of approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Within the Trust's eligible universe of low relative price companies, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	7+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Very high</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.72% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.71% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of 0.01% p.a. of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.  
Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not

materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.72% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$7,200 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$7,227.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).

2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.71% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of 0.01% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.
3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.25% on entry and -0.25% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

**|** You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations.

The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0107AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust ARSN 092 662 818 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your

units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the



Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a half-yearly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

| You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods

of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars is affected by changes in the Australian dollar in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. Foreign currency exposure is unhedged.

### **Emerging markets risk**

The Trust exposes investors to additional risks beyond risks associated with investing in developed international markets. These additional risks include significantly greater price volatility than developed markets, less liquidity, more government intervention in the economy, greater political uncertainty (including less certain tax policies) and less government supervision and regulation of securities markets and participants in those markets. Stock markets in many emerging market countries are relatively small, expensive to trade in and risky. Foreigners are often limited in their ability to invest in, and withdraw assets from, these markets.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there

is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform equities funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (net div.). Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Emerging markets shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed on approved emerging markets with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Dimensional will determine at its discretion which emerging market countries are authorised for investment, and whether and when to invest in those authorised countries, depending on a number of factors. Please refer to Dimensional's website at <a href="http://www.dimensional.com.au">www.dimensional.com.au</a> for the latest list of approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Within the Trust's eligible universe of low relative price companies, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	7+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Very high</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.72% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.71% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of 0.01% p.a. of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.  
Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not

materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.72% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$7,200 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$7,227.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).

2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.71% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of 0.01% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.
3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.25% on entry and -0.25% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

**|** You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations.

The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Global Bond Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0028AU – AUD Class Units

DFA0038AU – NZD Class Units

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Global Bond Trust ARSN 152 865 677 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838



## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- ! You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as interest on investments, realised gains or losses on the sale of investments and realised and unrealised gains or losses from currency hedges. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a quarterly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust is managed to invest in a broadly diversified portfolio of intermediate term domestic and global fixed interest securities. Subject to portfolio maturity and credit quality controls, the Trust seeks to maximise the return of the portfolio. Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in securities with a maximum maturity of 15 years from the date of settlement. The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or the New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units) (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The Trust provides diversified exposure to the global bond market.
- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of securities.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

! You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx).

[disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals.

In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Credit risk**

The market value of fixed interest securities in the Trust could fall if the issuer or any guarantor of a security is unable or unwilling to make timely principal and/or interest payments. Also, the perception of increased risk of a default could lower the value of the securities. Securities are subject to varying degrees of credit risk, which are often reflected in credit ratings. Bonds are subject to the risk that litigation, legislation or other political events, local and/or global business or economic conditions, or the bankruptcy of the issuer could have a significant effect on the issuer's ability to make payments of principal and/or interest. Credit quality criteria are applied at the time of purchase. The Trust may continue to hold securities that are no longer eligible for additional investment because, for example, credit quality has fallen below the criteria specified for the Trust.

### **Term risk**

Term risk refers to the risk of investing in fixed interest securities such as bonds that mature in the future. In general, the longer the time until a bond matures, the more its price may fall due to changes in interest rates, inflation, supply and demand, risk aversion and other factors.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollars (for the NZD class units) is affected by changes in the Australian or New Zealand dollar (as the case may be) in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar (or New Zealand dollar) falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian (or New Zealand) dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units), as set out in section 5 of this PDS.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk, including foreign currency exposure risk, or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks

of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform fixed interest funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits and income distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The Trust is managed to invest in a broadly diversified portfolio of eligible intermediate term domestic and global fixed interest and money market securities. Within portfolio constraints, including controls on portfolio maturity, security maturity, credit quality and diversification, the objective of the Trust is to maximise the return of the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Bond Index hedged to the Australian dollar (for AUD class units), or to the New Zealand dollar (for NZD class units).</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Fixed interest 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking a liquid, diversified portfolio that provides exposure to the returns of global fixed interest securities.</p> <p>Dimensional's fixed interest portfolios are based on dimensions of expected return that have been identified by academic research.</p> <p>Relative performance in fixed interest is largely driven by two dimensions: bond maturity and credit quality. Bonds that mature further in the future are subject to higher risk of unexpected changes in interest rates. Bonds with lower credit quality are subject to higher risk of default. Extending bond maturities and reducing credit quality increases potential returns.</p> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust invests in a diverse portfolio of Investment Grade corporate and government fixed interest securities, with a maximum maturity of 15 years from the date of settlement.</p> <p>Dimensional generally changes the portfolio's exposure to term and credit premiums in response to changes in security prices, while keeping the portfolio's overall maturity similar to the overall maturity of the global bond market. Subject to this and other portfolio constraints, Dimensional seeks to target those eligible markets, and securities within those markets, with higher expected returns considering the dimensions described above.</p> <p>Dimensional may also consider additional factors when determining term and credit exposures.</p> <p>Two classes of units are offered to all investors: AUD class units that are denominated in Australian dollars and NZD class units that are denominated in New Zealand dollars. Most foreign currency exposure is hedged to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or the New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units). The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units). However, Dimensional may not adjust the hedge for slight changes in foreign currency exposure if Dimensional deems that it is more cost-efficient not to do so.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, in their respective geographic regions under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested time frame</b>	3+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Medium</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively low compared to funds investing in higher-risk assets such as equities.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.35% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.35% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of Nil

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.

Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are

calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Global Bond Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.35% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$3,500 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$3,527.50 <sup>4</sup> . <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.35% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of Nil based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.

3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments and for hedged classes of units, the costs of hedging currency exposure.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- Nil on entry and -0.10% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

! You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- ! You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way

specified in the Corporations Regulations. The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid. Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).



# Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0107AU

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

---

## CONTENTS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. About Dimensional                   | 5. How we invest your money                 |
| 2. How the Trust works                 | 6. Fees and costs                           |
| 3. Benefits of investing in the Trust  | 7. How managed investment schemes are taxed |
| 4. Risks of managed investment schemes | 8. How to apply                             |

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust ARSN 092 662 818 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

---

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your

units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the

Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as dividends, interest on investments and trust distributions, and realised gains or losses on the sale of investments. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a half-yearly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. Realised net capital gains in respect of a financial year will usually only be distributed at the end of the financial year. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust seeks to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide continuous exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

- For the taxable investor, Dimensional seeks to maximise after-tax returns. It does this by managing the Trust in a way that aims to defer the realisation of net capital gains where possible and to manage dividend income.

| You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods

of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals. In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars is affected by changes in the Australian dollar in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. Foreign currency exposure is unhedged.

### **Emerging markets risk**

The Trust exposes investors to additional risks beyond risks associated with investing in developed international markets. These additional risks include significantly greater price volatility than developed markets, less liquidity, more government intervention in the economy, greater political uncertainty (including less certain tax policies) and less government supervision and regulation of securities markets and participants in those markets. Stock markets in many emerging market countries are relatively small, expensive to trade in and risky. Foreigners are often limited in their ability to invest in, and withdraw assets from, these markets.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there

is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform equities funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits, income, and net capital gains distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The investment objective of the Trust is to provide long-term capital growth by gaining exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (net div.). Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The index is not intended to represent the current or targeted asset allocation of the Trust. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Emerging markets shares 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking exposure to a diversified portfolio of Value Companies listed on approved emerging markets with the potential for long-term capital growth. Investors in this Trust will be exposed to share market volatility.</p> <p>Dimensional's equity portfolios are based on dimensions of expected returns that have been identified by academic research:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The overall market – stocks have higher expected returns than bonds.</li> <li>2. Company size – small company stocks have higher expected returns than large company stocks.</li> <li>3. Relative price – low relative price or 'value' stocks have higher expected returns than high relative price stocks.</li> <li>4. Profitability – stocks with higher profitability have higher expected returns than stocks with lower profitability.</li> </ol> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in a diversified portfolio of Value Companies associated with approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Dimensional will determine at its discretion which emerging market countries are authorised for investment, and whether and when to invest in those authorised countries, depending on a number of factors. Please refer to Dimensional's website at <a href="http://www.dimensional.com.au">www.dimensional.com.au</a> for the latest list of approved emerging markets.</p> <p>Within the Trust's eligible universe of low relative price companies, the portfolio emphasises investment in securities with a higher expected return considering the dimensions described above. In addition, Dimensional may also take into account other factors when determining a security's weight in the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested timeframe</b>	7+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Very high</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively high compared to funds investing in lower-risk assets such as fixed interest assets or cash.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management, implementation of the Trust's strategy, and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.72% p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.71% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of 0.01% p.a. of NAV

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves in or out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.  
Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not

materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.72% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$7,200 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$7,227.50 <sup>4</sup> .  <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).

2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.71% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of 0.01% of NAV based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.
3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you invest in or withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- +0.25% on entry and -0.25% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

**|** You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).



## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way specified in the Corporations Regulations.

The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid.

Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Global Bond Trust

## PRODUCT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Issued by DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional')

ABN 46 065 937 671

APIR DFA0028AU – AUD Class Units

DFA0038AU – NZD Class Units

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Product Disclosure Statement: 29 September 2017

## CONTENTS

1. About Dimensional
2. How the Trust works
3. Benefits of investing in the Trust
4. Risks of managed investment schemes
5. How we invest your money
6. Fees and costs
7. How managed investment schemes are taxed
8. How to apply

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This Product Disclosure Statement ('PDS') is a summary of significant information about the Dimensional Global Bond Trust ARSN 152 865 677 ('Trust'). It contains references, marked with a [!], to other important information in the Additional Information Guide. The Additional Information Guide is a separate document that forms part of this PDS. These documents are available from [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx) or you can request a copy free of charge by contacting Dimensional. You should consider this information before making a decision about the Trust. The information provided in this PDS is general information only and does not take account of your personal financial situation or needs. You should obtain financial advice tailored to your personal circumstances.

Information in this PDS is current at its issue date and may change from time to time. Information that is not materially adverse to investors may be updated by us by placing this information on our website. Updated information can be obtained by going to our website or calling us. You may request a paper copy of any updated information, free of charge. If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law.

All dollar amounts are in Australian dollars unless otherwise indicated. The offer of units under this PDS is only available to persons receiving this PDS (electronically or otherwise) in Australia or New Zealand. If you are a New Zealand-based investor, please ensure you read the 'Warning statement for New Zealand investors only' in the Additional Information Guide. The offer does not constitute an offer in any other country. In particular, units in the Trust are not intended to be offered or sold to US Persons as defined under Regulation S of the US federal securities laws. Neither Dimensional nor any other entity associated with Dimensional guarantees the repayment of capital from or the performance of the Trust or any specific rate of return from the Trust.

## CONTACT DETAILS

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225  
Australia

**General Enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100

Email: [invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**Unit Registry – Investor transaction enquiries**  
Citi Unit Registry Australia  
GPO Box 764  
Melbourne VIC 3001

Email: [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com)

**Client Enquiry Line:**  
Toll free 1300 884 560  
Toll +61 3 8643 9010

**Fax:**  
Toll free 1300 886 407  
Fax Toll +61 2 8275 5838

## 1. ABOUT DIMENSIONAL

DFA Australia Limited ('Dimensional') is the Responsible Entity of the Trust. As Responsible Entity, Dimensional is responsible for the administration and investment management of the Trust.

Dimensional is a wholly owned subsidiary of US-based Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. The affiliated entities of Dimensional manage funds on behalf of investors around the world from offices in the United States, Europe, Asia and Australia.

For more than three decades, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been combining rigorous academic research with practical experience to deliver real-world investment solutions. Using this approach, Dimensional seeks to deliver investment solutions that add value through careful design, implementation and execution.

Dimensional established its Australian office in 1994 and began offering investment solutions to local investors with the opening of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts in 1999.

## 2. HOW THE TRUST WORKS

The Trust is structured as a unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme. When you invest your money in the Trust you are issued units in the Trust and your money is pooled together with other people's money. We use this pool of money to buy investments and manage them on behalf of all investors.

You can invest in the Trust either directly, or indirectly through an Investor Service. An Investor Service refers to an investor-directed portfolio service ('IDPS'), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account or a nominee or custody service (see Investing through an Investor Service below). Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on any proposed investment from a Participating Adviser, being an adviser who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about its investment philosophy and approach (see section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for further details) (! See below).

The Trust is one of several trusts managed and offered by Dimensional, called the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts. The Dimensional Wholesale Trusts invest across a broad range of asset classes, including Australian and international equities, and fixed interest securities. A product disclosure statement for each Dimensional Wholesale Trust is available and can be obtained from our website or by contacting Dimensional. You should consider the relevant product disclosure statement in deciding whether to acquire or continue to hold an investment in a Dimensional Wholesale Trust and consult with your Participating Adviser to construct a portfolio that is appropriate for your requirements.

### Investing directly in the Trust

When you invest directly in the Trust you are issued a number of units in the Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. Your units represent your proportionate share of the Trust and reflect the value of your investment. As a result, each unit has a dollar value or 'unit price'. The unit price will vary as the market value of assets in the Trust rises or falls. Unit prices are available from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

Subject to the minimum requirements in the following table, you can increase your investment at any time by applying for more units and decrease your investment by transferring or withdrawing some of your units (including switching to another Dimensional Wholesale Trust).

Minimum Requirements <sup>1</sup>	
Initial investment	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Additional investment <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Withdrawal	\$10,000 <sup>2</sup>
Switch	Nil
Transfer	Nil
Account balance <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000 <sup>2</sup>

1. If you are investing in the Trust through an Investor Service, the minimums detailed above may not apply. Refer to 'Investing through an Investor Service' below.
2. When the Investment Portal becomes available: (i) the minimum initial investment and minimum account balance will reduce from \$1,000,000 to \$25,000 each; (ii) the minimum additional investment and minimum withdrawal will reduce from \$10,000 to \$5,000 each; and (iii) Dimensional may refuse any additional investment which would not result in the investor having an account balance across all Dimensional Wholesale Trusts of at least \$500,000.

In each case, Dimensional may accept a lesser amount at its discretion.

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice. The Constitution allows up to 30 days.

In some circumstances, such as if withdrawals were suspended, you may not be able to withdraw your funds within the usual period upon request. Information about Liquidity Risk is found in section 4 of this PDS.

### Investing through an Investor Service

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you may be subject to different terms and conditions from those referred to in this PDS. It is the operator of the Investor Service that invests for you that has the rights of a direct investor, and they may choose to exercise these rights in accordance with their arrangements with you. You will need to contact the operator of the service for details of how to invest in or request a withdrawal from the Trust. You do not need to complete any of our forms.

- ! You should read the important information about the acquisition and disposal of interests before making a decision. Go to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to the acquisition and disposal of interests may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

### Frequency of distributions and how they are calculated

The Trust may earn income, such as interest on investments, realised gains or losses on the sale of investments and realised and unrealised gains or losses from currency hedges. The Trust will normally distribute an amount, determined as appropriate by Dimensional, to each unit holder on a quarterly basis, based on the number of units held as at the end of the distribution period. In some situations, distributions may be paid at other times.

These distributions are normally paid within two weeks after the end of the distribution period. The distributions made at the end of June (the Trust's financial year end) will include income up to the end of June. The amount and components of a distribution will vary from period to period. There may be periods when the Trust does not make a distribution.

If you invest in the Trust through an Investor Service, you should contact the operator of the service to find out how any income distributions are paid to you.

## 3. BENEFITS OF INVESTING IN THE TRUST

### Significant features

The Trust is managed to invest in a broadly diversified portfolio of intermediate term domestic and global fixed interest securities. Subject to portfolio maturity and credit quality controls, the Trust seeks to maximise the return of the portfolio. Ordinarily, the Trust will invest in securities with a maximum maturity of 15 years from the date of settlement. The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or the New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units) (see section 5 of this PDS for details).

### Significant benefits

An investment in the Trust offers investors a range of key benefits:

- The Trust provides diversified exposure to the global bond market.
- The investment strategy is grounded in rigorous academic research.
- The investment strategy will provide exposure to a professionally managed portfolio of securities.
- The investment strategy is diversified to manage risk. Diversification also provides flexibility, which in turn allows for more efficient implementation of the portfolio.
- Dimensional seeks to keep costs low by paying close attention to costs, including both management and implementation costs.
- Direct investors receive regular investment statements and an annual tax statement to keep you up-to-date on your investment.

! You should read the important information about these and other features and benefits of the Trust before making a decision. Go to section 3 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx).

[disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to these and other features and benefits of the Trust may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 4. RISKS OF MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES

All investments carry risk. Different strategies may carry different levels of risk, depending on the assets that make up the strategy. Assets with the highest expected long-term returns may also carry the highest level of short-term risk. It is important to understand that:

- The value of the investments will go up and down.
- Investment returns (even over the long term) are not guaranteed and you may lose money on any investment you make.
- The level of returns will vary and future returns may differ from past returns.
- Laws affecting registered managed investment schemes may change in the future, and
- The level of risk for each person will vary depending on a range of factors including: age, investment time frames, where other parts of your wealth are invested and your risk tolerance.

The significant risks of the Trust are summarised below, but these risks are not exhaustive and there could be other risks that may adversely affect the Trust.

### Market risk

Economic, political, and other factors may cause the overall investment market to fall in value. A fall in the market may lead to a decrease in the price of securities held by the Trust irrespective of the merits or otherwise of the individual securities.

### Security risk

This is the risk attributed to the circumstances of an individual security. It can relate to management, operational, product, industry and other factors. Even if the Trust is well diversified, falls in the price of an individual security may affect the value of your investment.

### Liquidity risk

Sometimes, when securities are not traded frequently or in large amounts or when market conditions are difficult, buying interest can dry up. This can make it hard for investors to sell securities at short notice and at a desired price. In periods of illiquidity, Dimensional may not be able to sell securities to pay withdrawal requests by you. If the Trust becomes illiquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals.

In accordance with the Constitution, Dimensional may delay the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

### **Credit risk**

The market value of fixed interest securities in the Trust could fall if the issuer or any guarantor of a security is unable or unwilling to make timely principal and/or interest payments. Also, the perception of increased risk of a default could lower the value of the securities. Securities are subject to varying degrees of credit risk, which are often reflected in credit ratings. Bonds are subject to the risk that litigation, legislation or other political events, local and/or global business or economic conditions, or the bankruptcy of the issuer could have a significant effect on the issuer's ability to make payments of principal and/or interest. Credit quality criteria are applied at the time of purchase. The Trust may continue to hold securities that are no longer eligible for additional investment because, for example, credit quality has fallen below the criteria specified for the Trust.

### **Term risk**

Term risk refers to the risk of investing in fixed interest securities such as bonds that mature in the future. In general, the longer the time until a bond matures, the more its price may fall due to changes in interest rates, inflation, supply and demand, risk aversion and other factors.

### **Lack of diversification across asset classes**

While the Trust holds a diversified portfolio of securities in an asset class, an investment in only one asset class may involve greater risk than investing in several asset classes. Diversification may therefore be improved by investing across different asset classes.

### **Currency risk**

The value of investments denominated in a currency other than Australian dollars (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollars (for the NZD class units) is affected by changes in the Australian or New Zealand dollar (as the case may be) in relation to the value of the foreign currency in which the investment is denominated. When the value of the Australian dollar (or New Zealand dollar) falls in relation to the value of the foreign currency, then the value of the foreign investments rises. When the value of the Australian (or New Zealand) dollar rises, the value of foreign investments falls. The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units), as set out in section 5 of this PDS.

### **Regulatory risk**

Regulatory risk arises from regulatory or taxation changes introduced by a government or a regulator, which may affect the value of securities in which the Trust invests. These regulatory or taxation changes may occur in Australia or other countries in which the Trust invests.

### **Derivatives risk**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from an underlying asset, rate or index. They may be used in the Trust to manage risk, including foreign currency exposure risk, or gain exposure to markets, although they carry risks

of their own. These include liquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. Changes in the value of a derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there is no guarantee that a hedging strategy will work. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains or cause losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Trust or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge.

### **Counterparty risk**

The Trust's trading counterparties may become insolvent or otherwise not meet their obligations to the Trust which may affect the value of your investment.

### **Strategy risk**

The Trust's investment strategy, as described in section 5 of this PDS, may mean that the Trust performs differently from the market as a whole. The Trust may at times underperform fixed interest funds that use other investment strategies.

### **Trust risk**

Results from investing in the Trust, including tax outcomes, may differ from investing directly in the underlying securities. The actions of other unit holders, such as applications or redemptions, may have an impact on your share of tax credits and income distributed by the Trust. Dimensional could be replaced as the responsible entity or the manager, or the Trust could terminate.

### **Operational risk**

This refers to a range of risks associated with the operation of the Trust (including the Investment Portal when available) and includes human error, systems breakdown, external threats and other factors beyond Dimensional's control.

### **Securities lending risk**

Dimensional may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income for the Trust. There is the risk that a borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. There is also a risk of financial loss associated with the investment of cash collateral on behalf of the Trust (see Counterparty risk). In such events, the Trust could experience delays in recovering assets and may incur a capital loss.

### **Cyber security risk**

Dimensional and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems (including the Investment Portal when available) may expose the Trust to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorised party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or Trust assets, or cause Dimensional and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**If some or all of these risks materialise, the value of your investment in the Trust may go down.**

## 5. HOW WE INVEST YOUR MONEY

**Please note:** You should consider the likely investment return, the risk and your investment timeframe when choosing an investment in the Trust.

<b>Investment return objective</b>	<p>The Trust is managed to invest in a broadly diversified portfolio of eligible intermediate term domestic and global fixed interest and money market securities. Within portfolio constraints, including controls on portfolio maturity, security maturity, credit quality and diversification, the objective of the Trust is to maximise the return of the portfolio.</p> <p>The Trust is not managed with the objective of achieving a particular return relative to a benchmark index. However, to compare the performance of the Trust with a broad measure of market performance, reference may be made to the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Bond Index hedged to the Australian dollar (for AUD class units), or to the New Zealand dollar (for NZD class units).</p> <p>Investors should note that the index is referred to for comparison purposes only. The performance of the Trust may differ significantly from the index.</p>
<b>Strategic asset allocation</b>	<p>Under normal circumstances, the Trust will invest in accordance with the following target allocation range*:</p> <p>Fixed interest 100%</p>
<b>Description of Trust</b>	<p>The Trust may suit those investors seeking a liquid, diversified portfolio that provides exposure to the returns of global fixed interest securities.</p> <p>Dimensional's fixed interest portfolios are based on dimensions of expected return that have been identified by academic research.</p> <p>Relative performance in fixed interest is largely driven by two dimensions: bond maturity and credit quality. Bonds that mature further in the future are subject to higher risk of unexpected changes in interest rates. Bonds with lower credit quality are subject to higher risk of default. Extending bond maturities and reducing credit quality increases potential returns.</p> <p>Ordinarily, the Trust invests in a diverse portfolio of Investment Grade corporate and government fixed interest securities, with a maximum maturity of 15 years from the date of settlement.</p> <p>Dimensional generally changes the portfolio's exposure to term and credit premiums in response to changes in security prices, while keeping the portfolio's overall maturity similar to the overall maturity of the global bond market. Subject to this and other portfolio constraints, Dimensional seeks to target those eligible markets, and securities within those markets, with higher expected returns considering the dimensions described above.</p> <p>Dimensional may also consider additional factors when determining term and credit exposures.</p> <p>Two classes of units are offered to all investors: AUD class units that are denominated in Australian dollars and NZD class units that are denominated in New Zealand dollars. Most foreign currency exposure is hedged to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or the New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units). The Trust aims to hedge all foreign currency exposure to the Australian dollar (for the AUD class units) or New Zealand dollar (for the NZD class units). However, Dimensional may not adjust the hedge for slight changes in foreign currency exposure if Dimensional deems that it is more cost-efficient not to do so.</p> <p>The Trust may lend securities for the purpose of generating additional income. The Trust may gain some or all of its market exposure by investing in other funds managed by Dimensional or its affiliates (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts).</p> <p>Members of the Dimensional Group will generally undertake the day-to-day trading of the securities, and may also make investment decisions, in their respective geographic regions under delegated authority from Dimensional.</p>
<b>Minimum suggested time frame</b>	3+ years
<b>Summary risk level</b>	<p>Medium</p> <p>The likelihood of the capital value of your investment going down over the short term is relatively low compared to funds investing in higher-risk assets such as equities.</p>
<b>Change to Trust details</b>	Dimensional has the right to close or terminate the Trust and change the Trust's investment return objective, asset allocation and strategies at any time, without prior notice in some cases. Dimensional will inform investors of any material changes as required by law.

\* The Trust is expected to be fully invested. A portion of the portfolio may be allocated to cash for liquidity purposes. Please refer to the Additional Information Guide for further information.

! You should read the important information about how we invest your money, including the extent to which labour standards or environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments relating to the Trust, liquidity management and borrowing, before making a decision. Go to section 4 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to this may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 6. FEES AND COSTS

### DID YOU KNOW?

Small differences in both investment performance and fees and costs can have a substantial impact on your long-term returns.

For example, total annual fees and costs of 2% of your account balance rather than 1% could reduce your final return by up to 20% over a 30-year period (for example, reduce it from \$100,000 to \$80,000).

You should consider whether features such as superior investment performance or the provision of better member services justify higher fees and costs. You may be able to negotiate to pay lower contribution fees and management costs where applicable. Ask the fund or your financial adviser.

### TO FIND OUT MORE

If you would like to find out more, or see the impact of the fees based on your own circumstances, the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ('ASIC') website ([www.moneysmart.gov.au](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au)) has a managed funds fee calculator to help you check out different fee options.

### Fees and costs of the Trust

This section provides summary information about the main fees and costs that you may be charged. These fees and costs may be deducted from your account, from the returns on your investment or from the Trust's assets as a whole.

You should read all the information about fees and costs because it is important to understand their impact on your investment. You can also use the information in the following table to compare the fees and costs with those of other simple managed investment schemes.

Type of Fee or Cost	Amount
<b>Fees when your money moves in or out of the fund<sup>1</sup></b>	
Establishment fee	Nil
Contribution fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Withdrawal fee <sup>2</sup>	\$0 to \$27.50
Exit fee	Nil
<b>Management costs<sup>3</sup></b> The fees and costs for managing your investment	0.35% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of the net asset value of the Trust ('NAV') comprising: Management Fee of 0.35% <sup>4</sup> p.a. of NAV Expense recoveries of Nil and Indirect costs of Nil

1. You may incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread) when your money moves out of the Trust. Refer to 'Transactional and operational costs' in "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below.
2. For further information regarding when a contribution fee or withdrawal fee will be incurred, see the section below headed "Contribution fee and withdrawal fee".
3. Management costs comprise management fees, expense recoveries and indirect costs.

Details of any future changes to management costs will be provided on Dimensional's website at [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) when they are not materially adverse to investors. The expense recoveries and indirect costs components are

calculated based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017. As a result, these figures are estimates only and the actual costs incurred may differ. Please refer to "Additional explanation of fees and costs" below for more information.

4. The amount of this fee can be negotiated if you are a wholesale client under the Corporations Act.

### Additional explanation of fees and costs

#### Example of annual fees and costs

This table gives an example of how the fees and costs for the Trust can affect your investment over a one-year period. You should use this table to compare this product with other managed investment products.

<b>EXAMPLE – Dimensional Global Bond Trust</b>		<b>Balance of \$1,000,000 with a contribution of \$5,000 during the year</b>
Contribution fee <sup>1</sup>	\$27.50	\$27.50
<b>PLUS</b> Management costs <sup>2</sup>	0.35% p.a.	<b>And, for every \$1,000,000 you have in the Trust you will be charged \$3,500 each year.</b>
<b>EQUALS</b> Cost of Trust		If you had an investment of \$1,000,000 at the beginning of the year and you put in an additional \$5,000 <sup>3</sup> during that year, you would be charged fees of \$3,527.50 <sup>4</sup> . <b>What it costs will depend on the fees you negotiate.</b>

1. The contribution fee is \$27.50, assuming that you are not an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal becomes available (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) and the additional investment is made via letter or facsimile (rather than through the Investment Portal).
2. Management costs are comprised of the management fee of 0.35% p.a. of NAV, expense recoveries of Nil and indirect costs of Nil based on the relevant costs incurred for the financial year to 30 June 2017.



3. Assumes that the \$5,000 additional investment occurs on the last business day of the year.
4. This cost does not include the management costs charged on the additional \$5,000 investment. Please note this is an example only. In practice your actual investment balance will vary daily and the actual management costs charged, which are based on the value of the Trust, will therefore also vary daily. You may also incur a Transaction Costs Allowance (as defined in the Additional Information Guide) when you withdraw from the Trust. Please refer to "Transactional and operational costs" below and section 5 of the Additional Information Guide for more information (! See below).

### Management costs

Management costs include Dimensional's management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs, but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges. Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering the Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust and reflected in the unit price. Dimensional has elected to pay any ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing the Trust. Dimensional will only be reimbursed out of the assets of the Trust if such expenses are abnormal expenses.

Indirect costs are reflected in the unit price and are not charged as an additional cost to you.

The management costs disclosed in the table above include goods and services tax (GST) after taking into account any expected reduced input tax credits.

For information on tax refer to "How Managed Investment Schemes are Taxed" in section 7 of this PDS.

For more information on the management fee, expense recoveries and indirect costs refer to the Additional Information Guide (! See below).

### Contribution fee and withdrawal fee

Whenever an investor makes an application for units in the Trust (including both initial and additional investments), a contribution fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the application money accompanying the application.

Whenever an investor withdraws some or all of its units in the Trust, a withdrawal fee of \$27.50 (or \$20.00 if transacting via the Investment Portal, when available) will be charged to the investor and deducted from the withdrawal proceeds.

The contribution fee and withdrawal fee are paid to Dimensional including to reimburse it for costs incurred by Dimensional in processing the application or withdrawal (as applicable), and include goods and services tax (GST).

However, if you are an investor in the Trust or another Dimensional Trust on or before the date that the Investment Portal is launched for the Trust (see section 1.8 of the Additional Information Guide) you are not required to pay the contribution fee or withdrawal fee.

### Fees may be changed

Dimensional has the right to increase the management fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of 1.00% (not including GST) per annum without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the management fees of the Trust.

Dimensional has the right to increase the contribution fee and withdrawal fee for the Trust up to the limit set out in the Constitution of the greater of \$100 or 1% the contribution or withdrawal amount (not including GST) without obtaining the consent of unit holders, but will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of any increase in the contribution fee and/or withdrawal fee of the Trust.

### Transactional and operational costs

The Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when dealing with the assets of the Trust. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage when it buys or sells investments and for hedged classes of units, the costs of hedging currency exposure.

When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust, Dimensional may pass the transactional and operational costs on to you, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches) you make, so that existing investors do not bear the transaction costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. Where applicable, the Transaction Costs Allowance is paid to the Trust, and is not a fee paid to Dimensional. The current Transaction Costs Allowance is up to a cap of 0.35% of the amount invested or withdrawn. For example, if you invested \$50,000 you would be charged a Transaction Costs Allowance of up to \$175. Dimensional may vary the Transaction Costs Allowance up to the value of the cap at any time and prior notice will not ordinarily be provided. Updated information on Transaction Cost Allowances can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

The current Transaction Costs Allowance is:

- Nil on entry and -0.10% on exit as at the date of this PDS.

Total transactional and operational costs incurred by the Trust may exceed or be less than the Transaction Costs Allowance incurred directly by investors as the Transaction Costs Allowance is based on estimates. For more information on transactional and operational costs refer to the Additional Information Guide.

! You should read the more detailed information about fees and costs generally before making a decision. Go to section 5 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The more detailed information about fees and costs generally may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

**Please note:** If you consult a financial adviser, additional fees may be paid by you. You should refer to the statement of advice that will be provided by your financial adviser, which sets out the details of these fees (if any).

## 7. HOW MANAGED INVESTMENT SCHEMES ARE TAXED

**Please note:** Investing in a managed investment scheme is likely to have tax consequences. You are strongly advised to seek your own professional tax advice.

Managed investment schemes do not pay tax on behalf of investors, and as an investor you will be assessed for tax, depending on your circumstances, on your share of any income and capital gains generated by the Trust.

- ! You should read the important information about taxation matters relating to the Trust and managed investment schemes generally before making a decision. Go to section 6 of the Additional Information Guide located at [www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx](http://www.dimensional.com.au/other/product-disclosure-statement.aspx). The material relating to taxation matters may change between the time when you read this PDS and the day when you acquire the product.

## 8. HOW TO APPLY

### How to invest in the Trust

To invest directly in the Trust:

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Complete and sign the application form for this Trust; and
3. Send the application form to the Unit Registry together with your application money and Identification Information as applicable,

or, if you wish to invest in the Trust using the Investment Portal (when made available):

1. Read this PDS and the Additional Information Guide;
2. Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so;
3. Review and submit the electronic application form for this Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal; and
4. Send your application money to the Unit Registry.

Facsimile instructions will not be accepted for initial applications. If you are an existing investor and wish to increase your investment, please refer to section 1 of the Additional Information Guide for information on how to make an additional investment.

If you are investing through an Investor Service, you must complete the documents the operator of the service requires.

### Cooling off period

If you are a 'retail client' as defined in the Corporations Act, you have a 14 day cooling off period, in relation to initial and additional investments, in which to decide whether to proceed with the investment. Retail clients are, generally, clients who have invested less than \$500,000 and are not 'professional investors' as defined in the Corporations Act or other types of wholesale clients.

The 14 day period commences on the earlier of the date you receive the transaction confirmation (if applicable) or five business days after the units are issued. Within this period, you may withdraw your investment by writing to the Unit Registry at the contact details set out in this PDS or in any other way

specified in the Corporations Regulations. The letter must include the following details: full name, address, Trust(s), amounts invested and, if known, account number with Dimensional and date of deposit.

The amount returned may be less than the amount invested. The amount you receive will be based on the withdrawal price calculated with reference to the time Dimensional receives your written request to withdraw your investment, subject to adjustments permitted under the Corporations Act, including deductions for any non-refundable tax or duty paid or payable relating to the investment and its withdrawal.

As the amount refunded may be greater or less than the amount initially invested, there may be tax implications. Cooling off rights do not apply to distribution reinvestments, to switching between Trusts or classes of units in the same Trust, where you have exercised any of your rights under the terms applicable to the units or where the Trust is illiquid. Cooling off rights do not apply if you are investing through an Investor Service. You should contact the operator of the Investor Service to determine what cooling off rights you may have.

### Complaints

If you are investing through an Investor Service and you have any concerns or complaints regarding your investment, you should first contact the operator of the Investor Service. The Investor Service will handle your complaint in accordance with its complaint handling procedures and may, where appropriate and necessary, refer the complaint to Dimensional.

If you have any concerns or complaints about the Trust or the services provided to you by Dimensional, you can call or write to Dimensional (for the attention of the Compliance Manager) at the contact details for Dimensional set out in this PDS. Dimensional will provide you with all reasonable assistance and information that you may require for the purpose of making a complaint and to assist you in understanding Dimensional's complaints handling procedures. Dimensional aims to provide a formal response within 30 days of receipt of the complaint.

Dimensional is a member of the Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS), an external industry dispute resolution scheme. If you are not satisfied with Dimensional's response to your complaint, you can contact FOS. Its address is GPO Box 3, Melbourne, Victoria 3001. The telephone number for FOS is 1800 367 287. FOS has the discretion to exclude a complaint by a person who is not a retail client.

### Privacy

Dimensional is committed to protecting the privacy of your personal information. Dimensional collects personal information in the application form, and may collect additional personal information in managing your investment account and providing this product to you. If you do not provide the information in the application form to Dimensional, we may not be able to process or accept your application.

Dimensional's privacy policy states how Dimensional manages personal information. You can obtain a copy from Dimensional's website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or by telephoning or writing to Dimensional. You may contact Dimensional at any time with questions or concerns about privacy, or to request access to your personal information held by Dimensional, or to correct or update the information. For information as to how Citigroup Pty Limited (as Unit Registry) handles, stores, uses and discloses personal information please see its Privacy Policy available at [www.citi.com.au/privacy](http://www.citi.com.au/privacy).

# Dimensional Wholesale Trusts

## Additional Information Guide

Issuer: DFA Australia Limited ABN 46 065 937 671 (Dimensional)

Australian Financial Services Licence number: 238093

Date of Additional Information Guide: 29 September 2017

The Product Disclosure Statements (each a PDS) dated 29 September 2017 for the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts contain a number of references to additional important information contained in this Additional Information Guide. The information contained in this Additional Information Guide is important and forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, each PDS.

Certain sections in this Additional Information Guide may not apply to all of the Trusts, as indicated in the relevant sections.

Definitions of certain capitalised terms used in this document and each PDS appear in the Glossary at the end of this document.

Contents	
1	Acquisition and disposal of interests
2	Warning statement for New Zealand investors only
3	Benefits of investing in the Trust
4	Additional information about how your money is invested
5	Additional information about fees and costs
6	How managed investment schemes are taxed
Glossary	

# 1 Acquisition and disposal of interests

## 1.1 Applying for interests

### 1.1.1 *How to make an additional investment*

If you are an existing unit holder, you may make an additional investment by:

- Completing an application form for the Trust;
- (For investments in a Trust in which you have already invested) sending the Unit Registry a request in writing in a format approved by Dimensional (by letter or facsimile), signed by the Authorised Signatories, specifying your eight digit account number, the Trust name, the class of units (if applicable) and the amount of the additional investment. Your written instruction should also state that you have read the current PDS; or
- Once the Investment Portal is available (see section 1.8):
  - Visiting the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and registering for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so; and
  - Either:
    - Reviewing and submitting the electronic application form for a Trust (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal and sending your application monies to the Unit Registry via electronic transfer; or
    - Sending your application monies to the Unit Registry via BPAY (submission of an application form is not required for additional investments if using BPAY).

It is your responsibility to ensure the application request has been received by the Unit Registry and that the relevant details are correct. Therefore:

- If you have made the application via letter or facsimile, you must also advise the Unit Registry that you have made the application by telephoning the Unit Registry on 1300 884 560 (toll free) or +61 3 8643 9010 or by emailing the Unit Registry at [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com) by the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) on the day you send the application;
- If you have made the application via electronic application form on the Investment Portal, you should ensure that you have received an email confirmation of your application for units in the Trust and that the relevant details are correct. If not, you should advise the Unit Registry as per the previous bullet point or your adviser; or
- If you have made the application via BPAY, you should ensure that you have received an email confirmation of the receipt of your application monies on the next business day and that the relevant details are correct. If not, you should advise the Unit Registry as per the first bullet point or your adviser.

Dimensional has discretion to allow applications after the cut-off time in limited circumstances. Dimensional also has discretion to accept applications for investments via means other than as described above. Dimensional does not accept any responsibility or liability for deposits it does not know about or which appear later in the application account with an earlier deposit date and/or time (see section 12 of the application form for the Trust).

Please refer to the facsimile instruction conditions in section 1.7 of this Additional Information Guide.

For investors who have entered into separate arrangements with Calastone Limited to use the Calastone execution messaging network, Dimensional may also at its sole discretion provide the option to submit applications for additional investments via the Calastone network. Investors' use of the Calastone network will be governed by the terms and conditions of their respective agreements with Calastone Limited. Dimensional will not be liable to an investor for any loss in connection with instructions sent via such network which are not received by Dimensional.

An application for an additional investment will be dealt with in accordance with the PDS current at the time of the application. You must also pay the additional investment amount at the time of your application. If you wish to invest in a new Trust, your application must be for no less than the minimum initial investment amount for that Trust set out in section 2 of the PDS. If you wish to add to your existing investment in a Trust, your application must be for no less than the minimum additional investment amount for that Trust set out in section 2 of the PDS. In either case, investments for a lesser amount may be accepted at Dimensional's discretion. Dimensional will send you a transaction confirmation showing details of each investment as soon as is reasonably practicable after the investment.

It is important when making any investment decision that you have complete and up-to-date information. You should therefore refer to the PDS, including this Additional Information Guide, and any information Dimensional makes available to you. This includes any future or replacement PDS and transaction statements. You are entitled to request copies of the current PDS, including this Additional Information Guide, and a transaction statement from Dimensional free of charge at any time. The current PDS may also be downloaded from Dimensional's website.

### 1.1.2 *Advice from Participating Advisers*

Dimensional may require, as a condition of accepting your initial or any additional applications, that you first receive advice on your proposed investment from a Participating Adviser. If you cease to be a client of a Participating Adviser after making an initial investment, Dimensional may reject any additional investments from you (including via the Investment Portal) unless you first receive advice on your proposed additional investment from a Participating Adviser. Dimensional does not give any endorsement of or recommendation as to the services offered by Participating Advisers, and accepts no liability to any person in relation to the Participating Advisers or their conduct. For further information, please contact Dimensional.

### 1.1.3 Processing of applications

Dimensional sets a cut-off time when processing applications to the Trusts and determining application prices. Currently, the cut-off time is set at 2.00pm Sydney Time. The way Dimensional calculates application prices is described in section 1.6 of this Additional Information Guide.

Applications received before the cut-off time will, if accepted by Dimensional, be processed at the next determined application price. This is provided application monies are received as cleared funds on or before the day of application, unless Dimensional determines otherwise at its discretion. The next determined application price generally will reflect the prices as at the close of trading on that day.

Applications received after the cut-off time will, if accepted by Dimensional, be processed at the application price applicable to the following business day.

Applications for additional investments submitted via a BPAY® transfer without an accompanying application form will not be received by Dimensional until the beginning of the next business day.

Applications for additional investments submitted via the electronic application form on the Investment Portal will be received by Dimensional on the same business day that it is submitted, subject to the same cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) for processing.

Once your application has been received, Dimensional has the discretion to enter into transactions on behalf of the Trust in anticipation of receiving the cleared funds. If the cleared funds are not received by Dimensional, you will be liable for losses, costs and expenses (including any tax payable) reasonably incurred by Dimensional or the relevant Trust, including losses as a direct result of adverse market movements.

Acceptance of an application is conditional on the supply of relevant supporting evidence of your identity (Identification Information) with your application. If Dimensional is not satisfied with the Identification Information, Dimensional may request additional information or reject the application.

Dimensional has discretion to reject an application (even if it has received cleared funds) or to accept it in part only. Dimensional also has discretion to accept a transfer of eligible securities as payment for the units.

You are not entitled to any interest on application monies pending the issue of units. Any interest earned on application monies in the application account will be retained by Dimensional to pay for bank fees and charges in relation to the Trusts. Any remaining interest (after deducting such bank fees and charges) will periodically be allocated to the Trusts.

### 1.1.4 Anti-money laundering

The purpose of the AML/CTF Act and Rules is the regulation of financial services and transactions in a way that will help detect and prevent money laundering and terrorism financing.

As required by the AML/CTF Act and Rules, Dimensional has implemented an Anti-Money Laundering and Counter Terrorism Financing Program

(AML/CTF Program) in an attempt to identify, manage and mitigate the risk of its products and services being used for the purposes of money laundering or terrorism financing. Under the AML/CTF Program, Dimensional has procedures in place to reasonably verify the identity of all prospective investors before providing services to that investor, and from time to time thereafter. Failure to reasonably verify the identity of a new investor, due for example to the reluctance on the part of the investor to provide the necessary Identification Information, will likely result in the delay or refusal of the investor's application in the Trust. Dimensional or the Unit Registry will not be responsible for any losses (including consequential loss) incurred by an investor who fails to comply with these requirements.

In accordance with the AML/CTF Act and Rules, there may be occasions where Dimensional or the Unit Registry is required to disclose information in respect of an investor's application and/or subsequent transactions to regulatory and/or law enforcement agencies, including the Australian Transaction Reports and Analysis Centre (AUSTRAC).

## 1.2 Distribution choices

You may choose on the application form to have your distributions:

- Reinvested in additional units of the same class in the relevant Trust; or
- Paid directly to your nominated Australian or New Zealand bank (only for unit classes denominated in NZD), building society or credit union account.

Please note that if you do not make a distribution choice, distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional units in the relevant Trust. Where a distribution is reinvested, generally, no Transaction Costs Allowance will be added and Dimensional will notify you within 30 days of the number of the units issued to you.

You may change your distribution option at a later date by providing notification of the change to the Unit Registry:

- in writing and signed by the Authorised Signatories; or
- via the Investment Portal, when available.

In order for your change of distribution option to be processed in time for the next distribution, we recommend providing notification to the Unit Registry at least one week before the end of the distribution period.

An amendment to a nominated bank account cannot be accepted by fax instruction and must be notified to the Unit Registry:

- in writing in the form of an original instruction signed by the Authorised Signatories; or
- via the Investment Portal, when available.

In order for your change of nominated bank account to be processed in time for the next distribution, we recommend providing notification to the Unit Registry at least one week before the end of the distribution period.

In normal circumstances, Dimensional will grant your request to change your distribution option or

nominated bank account. However, Dimensional has the discretion to decline your request. If the request is declined, Dimensional will notify you within a reasonable timeframe. Distributions generally cannot be paid to third parties.

## 1.3 Disposal of interests

### 1.3.1 How to withdraw units

You may withdraw some or all of your investment in a Trust at any time by:

- Providing a written withdrawal notice (by letter or facsimile) to the Unit Registry in a format approved by Dimensional. The notice must be signed by the Authorised Signatories, specifying your eight digit account number, the Trust name, the class of units (if applicable) and the amount of the withdrawal. Please refer to the facsimile instruction conditions in section 1.7 of this Additional Information Guide; or
- Once the Investment Portal is available (see section 1.8):
  - Visiting the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser) and registering for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so; and
  - Reviewing and submitting the electronic withdrawal form (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) for the Trust on the Investment Portal.

It is your responsibility to ensure the withdrawal notice has been received by the Unit Registry and that the relevant details are correct. Therefore:

- If you have made the withdrawal request via letter or facsimile, you must also advise the Unit Registry that you have made the withdrawal notice by telephoning the Unit Registry on 1300 884 560 (toll free) or +61 3 8643 9010 or by emailing the Unit Registry at [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com) by the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) on the day you send the notice. Dimensional has discretion to allow withdrawal notices after this time in limited circumstances; or
- If you have made the withdrawal request via the Investment Portal, you should ensure that you have received an email confirmation of your withdrawal request and that the relevant details are correct. If not, you should advise the Unit Registry as per the previous bullet point or your adviser.

Dimensional does not accept any responsibility or liability for withdrawal notices it does not know about. Dimensional has discretion to accept withdrawal notices via means other than as described above.

For investors who have entered into separate arrangements with Calastone Limited to use the Calastone execution messaging network, Dimensional may also at its sole discretion provide the option

to submit withdrawal notices via the Calastone network. Investors' use of the Calastone network will be governed by the terms and conditions of their respective agreements with Calastone Limited. Dimensional will not be liable to an investor for any loss in connection with instructions sent via such network which are not received by Dimensional.

An amendment to a nominated bank account cannot be accepted by fax instruction and must be notified to the Unit Registry:

- in writing in the form of an original instruction signed by the Authorised Signatories; or
- via the Investment Portal, when available.

In order for your change of nominated bank account to be processed in time for a withdrawal, we recommend providing notification to the Unit Registry at least one week before the provision of the withdrawal notice.

### 1.3.2 Processing of withdrawals

Withdrawal notices received by the Unit Registry before the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) will be processed at the redemption price determined as at the next valuation, which will generally reflect the prices at the close of trading on that day. Withdrawal notices received by the Unit Registry after the cut-off time will be processed at the redemption price applicable to the following business day.

Withdrawal requests submitted via the Investment Portal (when available) will be received by Dimensional on the same business day that it is submitted, subject to the same cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) for processing.

If a withdrawal of units in a Trust involves a withdrawal amount that is less than the current minimum initial investment amount for the Trust set out in section 2 of the PDS, Dimensional has discretion to decline the withdrawal, unless the withdrawal notice relates to the balance of your holding. However, the present policy of Dimensional is to accept withdrawals of units having the minimum withdrawal amount for the Trust set out in section 2 of the PDS.

This description of withdrawal procedures assumes that the Trust remains liquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act.

### 1.3.3 Dimensional can withdraw units without you asking

If a withdrawal of units in a Trust would result in you having units which are worth less than the current minimum initial investment amount for the Trust, Dimensional may, at its discretion, treat the withdrawal notice as relating to your entire holding of units in the Trust.

In addition Dimensional may, without receiving a withdrawal notice, cause any units in a Trust to be withdrawn which are worth less than the current minimum initial investment amount.

### 1.3.4 Payment of withdrawal proceeds

Withdrawal proceeds will usually be paid by electronic transfer within three to seven business days of receipt of the withdrawal notice (the Constitution allows

up to 21 days for the Dimensional Australian Core Imputation Trust and 30 days for the other Trusts, except as described in subsection 1.3.5 below) to a nominated Australian or New Zealand bank (only for unit classes denominated in NZD), building society or credit union account (you must nominate an account for payment of withdrawal proceeds). Withdrawal proceeds cannot be paid to third parties.

However, in relation to some or all of the withdrawal amount, Dimensional may, at its discretion, elect to transfer to you assets of a Trust to the value of the withdrawal amount, or hold those assets on trust for you, rather than pay cash.

If Dimensional elects to transfer assets of a Trust to an investor who is withdrawing an investment, rather than pay cash, or if the withdrawal exceeds \$1 million and 2% of the net asset value of the Trust, and the transfer or disposal of assets to fund the withdrawal results in the Trust realising a net capital gain, then the investor shall be entitled to a distribution amount equal to that net capital gain less capital losses of the Trust, and will be paid that amount as part of the amount received on withdrawal.

### 1.3.5 Suspensions

Please note that, in accordance with the Constitutions, Dimensional may delay the calculation of withdrawal prices or the payment of withdrawal proceeds in a number of circumstances including (but not limited to) where it is impractical to calculate the current unit price, due to, for instance, the closure of a securities exchange or an emergency or other state of affairs.

In the unlikely event that a Trust ceases to be liquid within the meaning of the Corporations Act, Dimensional may suspend withdrawals.

## 1.4 Switching

You may change some or all of your investment by switching between Trusts. A switch is processed as a withdrawal of some or all of your existing units in one Trust, with the proceeds used to buy new units in another Trust. To switch between Trusts, you must either:

- Provide a written switching instruction (by letter or facsimile) to the Unit Registry in a format approved by Dimensional, specifying your eight digit account number, the Trust names, the class of units (if applicable) and the amount of the switch (in units or dollars). The instruction must be signed by the Authorised Signatories. Please refer to the facsimile instruction conditions in section 1.7 of this Additional Information Guide; or
- Once the Investment Portal is available (see section 1.8):
  - Visit the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your adviser) and register for an investor account with the assistance of your Participating Adviser, if you have not already done so; and
  - Complete and submit the electronic switching form (as pre-completed by your Participating Adviser) on the Investment Portal.

It is your responsibility to ensure the switching instruction has been received by the Unit Registry and that the relevant details are correct. Therefore:

- If you have made the switching instruction via letter or facsimile, you must also advise the Unit Registry that you have made the switching instruction by telephoning the Unit Registry on 1300 884 560 (toll free) or +61 3 8643 9010 or by emailing the Unit Registry at [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com) by the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time, subject to Dimensional's discretion to allow switches after this time in limited circumstances) on the day you send the instruction; or
- If you have made the switching instruction via the Investment Portal, you should ensure that you have received an email confirmation of your switching instruction and that the relevant details are correct. If not, you should advise the Unit Registry as per the previous bullet point or your adviser.

Dimensional does not accept any responsibility or liability for switching instructions it does not know about. Dimensional has discretion to accept switching instructions via means other than as described above.

Switching instructions received by the Unit Registry before the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) will be processed at the application price for the new units and the redemption price for the existing units determined as at the next valuation, which will generally reflect the prices at the close of trading on that day. Switching instructions received by the Unit Registry after the cut-off time will be processed at the application price and redemption price applicable to the following business day. Switching instructions submitted via the Investment Portal (when available) will be received by Dimensional on the same business day that it is submitted, subject to the same cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) for processing. Transaction Costs Allowances may apply (see section 5.2 of this Additional Information Guide).

If a switch would result in you having existing units which are worth less than the current minimum initial investment amount for that Trust, Dimensional may, at its discretion, treat the switching instruction as relating to your entire holding of units in that Trust.

If you wish to switch between different classes of units in the same Trust, you may withdraw units from one class (existing class units) in the Trust and apply for units in another class (new class units) in the Trust, in accordance with the procedures set out in this section. The application price for the new class units will be determined at the same time as the redemption price for the existing class units. Transaction Costs Allowances may apply (see section 5.2 of this Additional Information Guide).

Dimensional may reject a switch transaction at its discretion. Switches between unit classes denominated in AUD and unit classes denominated in NZD of a Trust are generally not accepted.

## 1.5 Transferring your investment

To transfer ownership of units in a Trust, you need to contact the Unit Registry to understand its



requirements in relation to documentation and processing of the transfer.

It is your responsibility to ensure a transfer instruction has been received by the Unit Registry. Therefore, you must also advise the Unit Registry that you have made the transfer instruction by telephoning the Unit Registry on 1300 884 560 (toll free) or +61 3 8643 9010 or by emailing the Unit Registry at [unitregistryaustralia@citi.com](mailto:unitregistryaustralia@citi.com) by the cut-off time (currently set at 2.00pm Sydney Time) on the day you send the transfer. Dimensional does not accept any responsibility or liability for transfer instructions it does not know about.

It is also your responsibility to obtain independent advice as to the applicability, extent and payment of stamp duty in relation to the transfer of ownership units in a Trust.

Dimensional may reject a request to transfer ownership of your units at its discretion.

## 1.6 How unit prices for acquisition and disposal of interests are calculated

When you invest in a Trust, you are issued with a number of units in that Trust based upon the amount invested and the current unit price. For Trusts with a single class of unit, each unit represents an equal part of the net asset value of the Trust (based on the market value of the portfolio of investments that the Trust holds). In the case of Trusts that offer more than one class of unit, each unit represents an equal part of the net asset value in respect of a particular class of units of the Trust (based on the market value of the portfolio of investments in respect of that class of units of the Trust). The price of a unit in a Trust is ordinarily calculated each business day when banks are open for business in Sydney. However, in accordance with Dimensional's policy on unit pricing discretions, a valuation will not be carried out for one or more of the Trusts on a business day in Sydney if, in Dimensional's view, a significant proportion of the markets in which the Trust(s) invest, or to which the Trust(s) are exposed, is closed for business. A copy of that document is available free of charge by contacting Dimensional.

In accordance with the Constitutions, unit prices for a Trust (except Trusts with more than one class of units on issue) are calculated by:

- Dividing the net asset value of the Trust, that is the value of all assets less liabilities (other than liabilities relating to unit holders' redemption rights) of that Trust, by the number of units on issue to determine the net asset value of each unit,
- For application prices, adjusting the net asset value of each unit by adding a Transaction Costs Allowance, and
- For redemption prices, adjusting the net asset value of each unit by deducting a Transaction Costs Allowance.

Unit prices for Trusts with more than one class of unit on issue are calculated by:

- Dividing the net asset value in respect of a particular class of units of the Trust, that is the value of all

assets less liabilities (other than liabilities relating to unit holders' redemption rights) of that particular class of units of the Trust, by the number of units in that particular class on issue to determine the net asset value of each unit in that particular class,

- For application prices, adjusting the net asset value of each unit in that particular class by adding a Transaction Costs Allowance in respect of that class, and
- For redemption prices, adjusting the net asset value of each unit in that particular class by deducting a Transaction Costs Allowance in respect of that class.

The application price or redemption price may be rounded to the nearest fraction of a cent, as Dimensional determines, acting reasonably. Fractions of units may be issued.

The Transaction Costs Allowance is an estimate of the costs incurred in buying and selling assets of the Trust when units are issued or withdrawn. It is paid to the Trusts, not to Dimensional. A further explanation of the Transaction Costs Allowance is provided in section 5.2 of this Additional Information Guide.

Dimensional has adopted a policy on unit pricing discretions which documents the unit pricing discretions that Dimensional may exercise. If Dimensional exercises a unit pricing discretion in relation to which there is no documented policy current at the time of exercise, or in a way that involves a departure from its policy, it will prepare a document explaining that unit pricing discretion. A copy of that document will be available free of charge by contacting Dimensional.

## 1.7 Facsimile instruction conditions

If you choose to fax instructions to the Unit Registry regarding your investments, you release Dimensional from, and indemnify Dimensional against, all losses and liabilities arising from any payment or action Dimensional makes based on any instruction (even if not genuine) that the Unit Registry receives by facsimile bearing your account number and a signature that appears to be that of the Authorised Signatories on the account. You also agree that neither you nor anyone claiming through you has any claim against Dimensional or the Trusts in relation to these payments and actions.

An amendment to a nominated bank account cannot be accepted by fax instruction and must be notified to the Unit Registry in writing in the form of an original instruction signed by the Authorised Signatories.

Please be aware of the risk of someone giving Dimensional or the Unit Registry a fraudulent withdrawal notice by gaining access to your account number and a copy of your signature.

## 1.8 Investment Portal

### 1.8.1 What is the Investment Portal?

The Investment Portal is an online portal that, if implemented, will allow investors in a Trust to apply and make redemption requests for units in the Trust and change certain investor details (such as bank

account and address).

#### 1.8.2 When will the Investment Portal be available?

As at the date of this Additional Information Guide, the Investment Portal is not yet available, however Dimensional intends to make it available for some or all Trusts in the future (at least 60 days after the date of this Additional Information Guide). Please see Dimensional's website for updates as to the availability of the Investment Portal for each Trust at any given time.

#### 1.8.3 Registering for the Investment Portal

If the Investment Portal becomes available for a Trust in which you are already an investor, you will be able to register to use the Investment Portal in respect of your investments in the Trust and/or other Trusts. If you are not yet an investor in a Trust, you will (when the Investment Portal becomes available for the relevant Trust) be able to apply to use the Investment Portal by applying for an initial investment in the Trust on the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your Participating Adviser). If your initial investment is accepted by Dimensional in this way, you will be registered to use the Investment Portal for your investment in the Trust and/or other Trusts.

#### 1.8.4 What are the benefits and costs of the Investment Portal?

If you register to use the Investment Portal (when available), you will be able to:

- apply for units in a Trust;
- apply to make a switch between Trusts;
- make a redemption request for units in a Trust; and/or
- change certain investor details (such as bank account and address),

online at the Investment Portal website (via the link provided by Dimensional to you or your adviser).

Depending on your circumstances, applying and making redemption requests for units in a Trust via the Investment Portal in this way may result in a contribution and/or withdrawal fee – see section 6 of the relevant PDS for more details. If you have registered to use the Investment Portal, you will still retain the ability to apply and make redemption requests for units in a Trust via mail or fax (for example in circumstances where the Investment Portal is unavailable for a particular reason), however transacting in this way will incur higher contribution and/or withdrawal fees or charges than via the Investment Portal – see section 6 of the relevant PDS for more details.

If you have registered to use the Investment Portal, you will only be able to receive your account statements online.

#### 1.8.5 BPAY

If you use the Investment Portal to make initial or additional investments in a Trust, you may use BPAY to make the relevant payment from your bank account via phone or online banking. To do so, you will need to quote the BPAY Biller Code 266569 and the relevant BPAY Customer Reference Number (CRN), as

described below.

The BPAY Customer Reference Number consists of:

- the relevant two-digit BPAY Trust number (for the Trust in which you wish to invest or, if it is your first investment in any Trust, the number 00) as set out in the table below; followed by
- your eight-digit unique account number, which you will be provided with upon registering for the Investment Portal.

For example, if you are making your first investment (following the establishment of your account) into the Dimensional Australian Value Trust and your account number is 12341234, the BPAY Customer Reference Number that you would use to make your BPAY payment for this first investment is 0012341234.

If you subsequently wanted to make an investment into the Dimensional Global Value Trust, the BPAY Customer Reference Number that you would use to make your BPAY payment is 1312341234.

Please note that you are not able to make payments by BPAY for investments in NZD class units of any of the Trusts.

Trust	BPAY Trust Number
First investment in any Trust	00
Dimensional Short Term Fixed Interest Trust	01
Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust AUD Class	02
Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust AUD Class	03
Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust Unhedged Class	05
Dimensional Australian Core Equity Trust	06
Dimensional Australian Value Trust	07
Dimensional Australian Large Company Trust	08
Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust	09
Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust Unhedged Class	10
Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust AUD Class	11
Dimensional Global Value Trust	13
Dimensional Global Large Company Trust	14
Dimensional Global Small Company Trust	15
Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust	16
Dimensional Global Bond Trust AUD Class	17
Dimensional World Allocation 70/30 Trust	19
Dimensional World Allocation 50/50 Trust	20
Dimensional World Equity Trust	21
Dimensional Australian Core Imputation Trust	22
Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust Unhedged Class	23
Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust AUD Class	24

### 1.8.6 Important information in relation to the Investment Portal

If you choose to register to use the Investment Portal (when available), you release Dimensional from, and indemnify Dimensional against, all losses and liabilities arising from any payment or action Dimensional makes based on any instruction (even if not genuine) that the Unit Registry receives from your investor account through the Investment Portal. You also agree that neither you nor anyone claiming through you has any claim against Dimensional or the Trusts in relation to these payments and actions.

Please be aware of the risk of someone giving Dimensional or the Unit Registry a fraudulent withdrawal notice by gaining access to your investor account through the Investment Portal. Dimensional will not be liable to an investor for any loss in connection with instructions sent via the Investment Portal which are not received by Dimensional.

## 2 Warning statement for New Zealand investors only (this does not apply to the Dimensional Australian Core Imputation Trust which is not registered in New Zealand)

This offer to New Zealand investors is a regulated offer made under Australian and New Zealand law. In Australia, this is Chapter 8 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) and regulations made under that Act. In New Zealand, this is subpart 6 of Part 9 of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 and Part 9 of the Financial Markets Conduct Regulations 2014.

This offer and the content of the offer document are principally governed by Australian rather than New Zealand law. In the main, the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) and the regulations made under that Act set out how the offer must be made.

There are differences in how financial products are regulated under Australian law. For example, the disclosure of fees for managed investment schemes is different under the Australian regime.

The rights, remedies, and compensation arrangements available to New Zealand investors in Australian financial products may differ from the rights, remedies, and compensation arrangements for New Zealand financial products.

Both the Australian and New Zealand financial markets regulators have enforcement responsibilities in relation to this offer. If you need to make a complaint about this offer, please contact the Financial Markets Authority, New Zealand (<http://www.fma.govt.nz>). The Australian and New Zealand regulators will work together to settle your complaint.

The taxation treatment of Australian financial products is not the same as for New Zealand financial products.

If you are uncertain about whether this investment is appropriate for you, you should seek the advice of an appropriately qualified financial adviser.

The Responsible Entity will provide a copy of the

relevant constitutional documents, in respect of the Responsible Entity or the offer, to offerees on request.

### For all securities other than the NZD class units of any of the Dimensional Wholesale Trusts:

The offer may involve a currency exchange risk. The currency for the financial products is not New Zealand dollars. The value of the financial products will go up or down according to changes in the exchange rate between that currency and New Zealand dollars. These changes may be significant.

If you expect the financial products to pay any amounts in a currency that is not New Zealand dollars, you may incur significant fees in having the funds credited to a bank account in New Zealand in New Zealand dollars.

## 3 Benefits of investing in the Trust

### 3.1 Investor communication

After you have invested, Dimensional will send you:

- Transaction confirmations showing details of each application or withdrawal,
- Periodic statements, setting out the number of units held, the unit price and the current value of your investment,
- Income distribution statements,
- An annual tax statement after 30 June showing income components, to assist you in preparing your tax return, and
- Annual reports, comprising audited accounts, together with reports from the Responsible Entity and the auditor (if you have chosen to receive the annual report).

You may choose whether or not to receive a printed copy of the annual report and PDS in the mail when completing the application form. If you choose not to receive printed copies of these documents, Dimensional will notify you how to access an electronic copy of these documents when the annual report is ready or PDS is issued.

Persons who invest in a Trust via an Investor Service will not receive the above documentation directly from Dimensional. This will be provided by Dimensional to your Investor Service, which will report to you on your investments in accordance with the arrangements governing the Investor Service.

Dimensional may, upon request from an investor in a Trust, provide certain information about the Trust that has been provided to other investors in that Trust to assist them to meet their own regulatory obligations or for other reasons. Such information may include trading and other costs information, portfolio characteristics, distribution estimates and stress-testing and liquidity data. If you would like to request such information, please contact Dimensional through your regional director, or via the contact details at the back of this Additional Information Guide.

### 3.2 How you can obtain updated information

Information contained in the PDS may be updated from time to time (including by amending this Additional Information Guide) without the need to notify a person to whom the PDS was given if the

updated information is not materially adverse to the person. This information includes management costs, the Transaction Costs Allowance and cut-off times for processing applications and withdrawals.

If the PDS is updated, the updated information will be placed on our website [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au).

A copy of the updated information can also be obtained from Dimensional or your Investor Service on request, at no charge.

If there are any materially adverse developments, Dimensional will issue a new PDS as required by law. If you would like more information about the Trusts generally, you can contact Dimensional or visit Dimensional's website.

### 3.3 Dimensional's reporting requirements

Dimensional anticipates that some or all of the Trusts may become disclosing entities under the Corporations Act as their investor base grows. If the Trusts become disclosing entities, they will be subject to additional regular reporting and disclosure obligations. Copies of documents Dimensional lodges with ASIC in relation to such Trusts to fulfil these obligations may be obtained from, or inspected at, an ASIC office.

You have the right to request a copy of certain documents from Dimensional in relation to such Trusts. Dimensional must send you the copy you have requested (free of charge) as soon as practicable and in any event within five days of Dimensional receiving your request. Dimensional will provide the copy in the way you choose – by post or email, or you may collect the copy from Dimensional's offices.

The documents are:

- The annual financial report for each such Trust most recently lodged with ASIC,
- Any half-year financial report lodged with ASIC, and
- Any continuous disclosure notice given for each such Trust after lodgement of the annual financial report for that Trust and before the date of the PDS.

To find out if a Trust is a disclosing entity, please contact Dimensional.

## 4 Additional information about how your money is invested

### 4.1 Extent to which labour standards, environmental, social or ethical considerations are taken into account in the selection, retention or realisation of investments

When making investment decisions, Dimensional follows the approach as set out in the Description of Trust in section 5 of the PDS for each Trust.

#### 4.1.1 *Trusts other than the Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust*

For all Trusts other than the Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust, Dimensional generally does not consider labour standards and environmental, social and ethical considerations in relation to asset classes and individual investments except from time to time, where these may materially affect the performance objectives for the purpose of selecting, retaining, or realising investments.

Dimensional has no predetermined views about what it regards as labour standards or environmental, social and ethical considerations and how far these standards and considerations are to be taken into account, other than taking into account such standards and considerations that it becomes aware of, to the extent that they may have a detrimental financial effect on investments.

Dimensional has no set approach or timeframe to monitor or review the methodology for taking such standards and considerations into account. Dimensional will determine on a case by case basis the approach to take when investments no longer match their investment objectives.

#### 4.1.2 *The Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust*

The following additional information should be read in conjunction with the PDS for this Trust.

In considering environmental and sustainability impact and other social factors ("Sustainability Criteria") that Dimensional believes may be important to investors, Dimensional may consider carbon and other greenhouse emissions, or potential emissions, land use, biodiversity, involvement in toxic spills or releases, operational waste, water use, tobacco, child labour, alcohol, adult entertainment, gambling, factory farming activities, manufacture of cluster munitions and landmines and manufacture and maintenance of nuclear weapon systems among other factors. In particular, Dimensional may exclude companies that Dimensional considers to have high carbon or greenhouse gas emissions or reserves that may produce those emissions.

Based on research and ratings information, Dimensional will determine an overall impact score for the issuer of the security and will consider that impact score when determining whether the security should relate to a portfolio without these considerations:

- (i) be excluded from the Trust's securities holdings;

- (ii) have its weight decreased within the Trust;
  - (iii) be held with no adjustment to its weight within the Trust; or
  - (iv) have its weight increased within the Trust.
- Dimensional may also exclude or decrease the weight of specific securities due to concerns over any specific factor.

These Sustainability Criteria, impact scores and other security weightings are subject to review and amendment by Dimensional. Dimensional may engage third party service providers to provide research and/or ratings information related to the Sustainability Criteria with respect to securities in the Trust, where information is available from such providers.

Sustainability Criteria and impact scores are generally reviewed in accordance with updates from third party service providers where these are used generally on at least an annual basis. When, upon review, an investment no longer complies with the investment guidelines (or its impact score changes), Dimensional will generally take a patient approach to either divestment or appropriate changes to weightings.

## 4.2 Cash and liquidity management

To manage day-to-day transaction requirements such as investor withdrawals, currency hedging, futures margin requirements (if applicable) or any other short-term cash management requirements, the Trusts may maintain some cash. To effectively manage this cash, a Trust may invest in cash equivalent investments (such as short-term money market instruments and short-dated debt securities) that aim to preserve capital and provide liquidity.

## 4.3 Borrowing

Under the Constitutions, Dimensional has power to borrow on behalf of the Trusts. However, Dimensional would only borrow where it believes it is in the best interests of unit holders to do so. It is not currently Dimensional's intention to borrow on behalf of any of the Trusts, other than to the extent required to manage cash flows by way of short-term funding of withdrawals of units and asset purchases.

## 4.4 Custodian and Unit Registry

Dimensional has appointed Citibank N.A. Hong Kong Branch as Custodian of the global assets of the Trusts and Citigroup Pty Limited as Custodian of the domestic assets of the Trusts and to provide fund accounting and unit registry services.

The Custodian's role is limited to holding the assets of the Trusts as agent for Dimensional. Certain Trust assets are not held by the Custodian, but are held on trust by the Responsible Entity. The cash of the Trusts is held on trust by the Responsible Entity in a deposit account with the Custodian, and is exposed to the credit risk of Citibank while funds are on deposit. The Custodian does not make investment decisions in respect of the assets, has no supervisory role in relation to the operations of the Trusts and has no liability or responsibility to unit holders. Citibank has not independently verified the information contained in a PDS and, accordingly, accepts no responsibility

for the accuracy or completeness of the PDS. Citibank does not guarantee the success or the performance of the Trusts nor the repayment of capital or any particular rate of capital or income return.

## 4.5 Investing in Dimensional Group funds

To achieve their objectives, the Trusts may gain some or all of their market exposure by investing in other funds managed by the Dimensional Group (including other Dimensional Wholesale Trusts) as determined by Dimensional and where allowed by applicable laws and regulations. A Trust may invest operating cash balances or cash collateral received in connection with its securities lending arrangements in money market funds or other funds, including funds managed by the Dimensional Group.

## 4.6 Implementation

Where applicable, when obtaining exposure to equity or real estate securities, the Trusts may invest in securities of entities listed on the local exchanges of countries designated by Dimensional as approved markets and hence eligible for investment.

However, the Trusts also may gain exposure through other securities. These include dual-listed securities, depositary receipts and companies that have significant exposure to the economic and market forces of approved markets but are listed on an exchange in another country. Alternative securities such as exchange traded funds, futures, options or other instruments may also be used.

# 5 Additional information about fees and costs

## 5.1 Management costs

Management costs comprise Dimensional's management fee, indirect costs and expense recoveries but exclude transactional and operational costs and government charges.

### 5.1.1 Management Fee

Dimensional charges a management fee for managing and administering each Trust which is payable out of the assets of the Trust. For details of the maximum management fee allowed under the Constitution, please refer to section 6 of the PDS.

### 5.1.2 Expense recoveries

Expense recoveries are the ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred in managing each Trust. These include custody and fund accounting charges, proxy voting fees and expenses, class action service costs, auditing fees, registry fees, taxation advice, costs incurred in preparing annual reports and taxation statements, compliance committee costs, costs incurred in preparing product disclosure statements and in the promotion of the Trust, fees paid to operators of Investor Services that offer the Trust on their menus, other costs arising from the Trust being registered as a managed investment scheme and other charges and expenses incurred or payable in the administration of the Trust. Dimensional is entitled to recover such ordinary expenses from each Trust but has elected to pay any such ordinary expenses

itself and not to be reimbursed by the Trusts for such expenses.

Dimensional may recover abnormal expenses from each Trust. Abnormal expenses include infrequent or extraordinary costs such as expenses incurred in holding unit holder meetings, expenses resulting from regulatory changes, and updates to Constitutions. Abnormal expenses are not necessarily incurred in any given year. Abnormal expenses are deducted from the value of the Trust's assets when incurred and before determining the unit price.

### 5.1.3 Indirect costs

Indirect costs are any costs we know or may reasonably estimate will reduce, whether directly or indirectly, the return on the Trust through a reduction in the value of the Trust's assets or the assets of an interposed vehicle. Broadly, an interposed vehicle is a body, trust, or partnership through which the Trust invests and includes any underlying Trusts.

Indirect costs include management costs of interposed vehicles. Indirect costs are included in the management costs for the Trust and are borne indirectly by investors in the Trust.

As indirect costs include amounts that may be estimated, they may vary from year to year.

#### *Indirect management costs from underlying Trusts*

Where a Trust invests in an underlying Trust, the indirect costs of this investment will be included in the management costs set out in section 6 of the PDS.

Where any Trust invests operating cash balances or cash collateral from securities lending arrangements in Dimensional Group funds, the indirect costs of that investment into underlying Dimensional Group funds will be an additional cost to the Trust.

#### *Securities lending*

For the Trusts that engage in securities lending, Dimensional will pay a fee to an agent under a securities lending arrangement. This fee is a percentage of securities lending income that is retained by the agent, and the net income is retained by the applicable Trust. This fee is an indirect cost and is included in the management costs set out in section 6 of the PDS for the applicable Trust.

## 5.2 Transactional and operational costs

A Trust is required to pay transactional and operational costs when it buys or sells investments. Transactional and operational costs may include brokerage, clearing costs, stamp duty, the buy/sell spreads of any interposed vehicles and the costs of (or transactional and operational costs associated with over-the-counter derivatives for hedging currency exposure for the hedged classes of units).

Transactional and operational costs associated with dealing with assets of the Trusts may be recovered by Dimensional and paid out of the Trusts' assets. The Trusts' transactional and operational costs are set out in the table below.

Trust	Transactional and operational costs <sup>1</sup> (% of NAV p.a.)	Net transactional and operational costs <sup>2</sup> (% of NAV p.a.)	Dollar figure example of net transactional and operational costs based upon an account balance of \$1,000,000
Dimensional Short Term Fixed Interest Trust	0.04%	0.04%	\$400
Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust	0.08%	0.05%	\$500
Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust (NZD Class Units)	0.06%	0.06%	\$600
Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust (AUD Class Units)	0.08%	0.06%	\$600
Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust (NZ Class Units)	0.09%	0.08%	\$800
Dimensional Global Bond Trust – AUD Class Units	0.09%	0.07%	\$700
Dimensional Global Bond Trust – NZD Class Units	0.09%	0.07%	\$700
Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust	0.04%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust (NZD Hedged Class Units)	0.21%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Australian Core Equity Trust	0.03%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Australian Core Imputation Trust	0.04%	0.01%	\$100
Dimensional Australian Value Trust	0.06%	0.02%	\$200
Dimensional Australian Large Company Trust	0.03%	0.00%	Nil

Trust	Transactional and operational costs <sup>1</sup> (% of NAV p.a.)	Net transactional and operational costs <sup>2</sup> (% of NAV p.a.)	Dollar figure example of net transactional and operational costs based upon an account balance of \$1,000,000
Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust	0.05%	0.02%	\$200
Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust (Unhedged Class Units)	0.03%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust (AUD Hedged Class Units)	0.03%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust (NZD Hedged Class Units)	0.04%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Value Trust	0.03%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Large Company Trust	0.02%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Small Company Trust	0.05%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust (Unhedged Class Units) <sup>3</sup>	0.22%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust (AUD Hedged Class Units) <sup>3</sup>	0.17%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust (NZD Hedged Class Units) <sup>3</sup>	0.34%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust	0.07%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional World Allocation 50/50 Trust	0.05%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional World Allocation 70/30 Trust	0.03%	0.00%	Nil
Dimensional World Equity Trust	0.09%	0.00%	Nil

1 These figures are based on the actual transactional and operational costs incurred in the financial year ended 30 June 2017. Actual costs may differ and will vary based on a number of factors including the volume of transactions undertaken and market conditions generally.

2 Net transactional and operational costs are calculated as the amount of transactional and operational costs for a Trust in a financial year that is not recovered by the Transaction Costs Allowance (see section 5.2.1 below) received by that Trust in that financial year. Where the total transactional and operational costs for a Trust in a financial year are fully recovered by the Transaction Costs Allowance received by that Trust in that financial year, the net transactional and operational costs are displayed as nil. These figures are based on the actual net transactional and operational costs incurred in the financial year ended 30 June 2017. Actual costs may differ and will vary based on a number of factors including the volume of transactions undertaken and market conditions generally.

3 As the Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust only launched in May 2016, the turnover of the portfolio as a % of net asset value and therefore, the actual transactional and operational costs incurred in the financial year ended 30 June 2017 are higher than are expected in future years.

### 5.2.1 Transaction Costs Allowance (also known as a buy-sell spread)

Applications increase the funds in a Trust and require additional investments to be acquired for the Trust. Withdrawals from a Trust require additional cash to be made available, so Dimensional may need to sell investments held by the Trust. When the Trust incurs transactional and operational costs because you apply for, or withdraw units in the Trust Dimensional passes the transaction costs on to the investor, by adding or subtracting the estimate of these costs (the Transaction Costs Allowance) to applications or withdrawals (including switches), so that existing unit holders do not bear the transactional and operational costs of persons entering and exiting the Trust. The Transaction Costs Allowance (where applicable) is paid to the Trusts, is not a fee paid to Dimensional, and is in addition to the other costs you may incur such as management costs.

Dimensional may, in connection with any particular application or withdrawal, deem the Transaction Costs Allowance to be a lesser amount than estimated, including zero, or use an estimated average percentage cost in accordance with Dimensional's policy on unit pricing discretions. A copy of the policy is available free of charge by contacting Dimensional. The Transaction Costs Allowance varies between the Trusts and may be amended by Dimensional without notice, from time to time, up to the amounts set out in section 6 of the PDS for each Trust. If Dimensional decides to increase a Transaction Costs Allowance cap, Dimensional will give unit holders 30 days' advance written notice of such an increase. The applicable Transaction Costs Allowance can be obtained from [www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au) or your Investor Service.

### 5.3 Differential fee arrangements

Dimensional may charge, rebate or waive management fees, contribution fees and/or withdrawal fees to wholesale clients on a basis that differs from that applying to other unit holders, based on individual negotiations between Dimensional and those investors, in accordance with ASIC policy. Dimensional may also charge, rebate or waive contribution fees and/or withdrawal fees to certain investors on a basis that differs from that applying to other unit holders, based on the total period of time during which an investor has been a member of any of the Trusts.



These arrangements do not involve any extra cost to the Trusts. See section 6 of the relevant PDS for details.

#### 5.4 Compensation arrangements

Dimensional may pay discretionary bonuses to various directors, employees and investment strategists (or their associated entities) of the Dimensional Group. These amounts are paid by Dimensional out of its own funds and are not an additional cost to the Trusts.

#### 5.5 Product access and reporting fees

Dimensional may pay product access and reporting fees to operators of Investor Services such as master trusts and wrap accounts that offer the Trust on their menus. These fees are included in the management costs.

#### 5.6 Other benefits to financial advisers

Dimensional may provide non-cash benefits such as sponsorship, educational speakers and dinners associated with conferences to Australian Financial Services Licensees and/or their representatives where the law permits. If it does, it will provide these benefits from Dimensional's own resources so that they are not an additional cost to investors.

### 6 How managed investment schemes are taxed

#### 6.1 Tax implications of investing for Australian investors

This is a general outline of the significant tax implications of holding units in a Trust for an Australian resident investor (referred to in this section as 'you' or 'your') based on the law as at the date of this Additional Information Guide. The information contained herein generally assumes that the investor is holding the units on capital account. The consequences may differ for different investors, particularly for New Zealand and other non-resident investors (New Zealand investors should refer to the warning statement for New Zealand investors only in section 2 of this Additional Information Guide). This is neither an exhaustive nor definitive summary. Regardless of your residency status, you should consult your tax adviser on the specific tax implications applicable to your personal circumstances. Dimensional cannot take responsibility for the tax treatments applying to an investor investing in the Trusts.

Under normal circumstances, the Trusts do not pay income tax because investors are presently entitled to or, where the Trust is an Attribution Managed Investment Trust (refer 6.5 below), attributed with all net taxable income each year (as relevant). Consequently, investor tax liabilities and tax credits are not included in the calculation of unit prices for the Trust.

#### 6.2 Tax on distributions

Your share of the taxable income of a Trust for an income year should be included in your tax return in the same year you become presently entitled to or are attributed with the net taxable income of the Trust, as relevant, irrespective of whether that income

is distributed or reinvested after 30 June.

Distributions from a Trust may contain various components including investment income such as interest, dividends, net realised revenue and capital gains, and other components such as tax deferred and capital gains tax (CGT) Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) gross up amount (which is similar to CGT concession). You may also be allocated certain amounts not represented by a cash distribution such as franking credits and foreign income tax offsets.

If a distribution includes franked dividends from Australian share investments, the dividend and any franking credits generally will be included in your assessable income. The franking credits may be used to offset any tax payable on income for that year. Excess franking credits may be refundable to Australian resident individuals and superannuation funds, and in certain circumstances generate tax losses for corporate investors. However, depending on your circumstances, if you do not hold the units "at risk" for a continuous period of 45 days you may not be entitled to offset tax with the franking credits.

If a distribution includes foreign sourced income, you may be entitled to a tax offset for foreign tax paid.

Where Trusts use forward currency contracts to hedge foreign currency exposure, these contracts may have an impact on taxable distributions.

For each of the Fixed Interest Trusts, Dimensional has made the fair value method election under the Taxation of Financial Arrangements provisions. As a result, both realised and unrealised gains and losses on financial arrangements, including unrealised gains and losses on forward currency contracts, will be included in the distribution calculations for these Trusts for income tax purposes.

For the hedged class units of the Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust, the hedged class units of the Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust and the NZD hedged class units of the Global Real Estate Trust, realised gains and losses generated by the currency hedges will be included in the calculation of taxable income of the Trust. Realised losses from currency hedges may reduce distributions, while realised gains from currency hedges may increase distributions. Dimensional may, at its sole discretion, realise investments to manage the distribution levels of these Trusts. These trades may incur costs to the Trusts.

If you invest in a Trust that contains unrealised capital gains, the subsequent realisation of those gains may result in a taxation liability to you, as a unit holder who becomes presently entitled to or is attributed with the realised gain. Where the amount is a discount capital gain, you are required to include a discount capital gain equal to twice the amount that is attributed to the discount capital gain in your capital gains tax calculation. Certain investors are entitled to apply a discount percentage to the discount capital gain to the extent it is included in the investor's net capital gain. Where capital losses are offset, they will only be offset against the gross capital gain before any discount is applied.

The CGT AMIT gross up component of a distribution represents the capital gains tax discount claimed by the Trust in relation to the disposal of capital assets (or distributed by other trusts that the Trusts invest in). This component is not assessable to individuals or trusts, but may reduce the cost base of their units in certain circumstances (see Government announcement below). For companies and complying superannuation funds, the amount is effectively wholly or partially taxable due to the operation of the capital gains discount rules. The Government has announced amendments to legislation to apply from the 2017 – 2018 income year providing that where discount capital gains are offset by capital losses, a distribution of CGT concession can result in a reduction in the cost base of units held.

Further, in some instances the income distributed by a Trust may exceed its taxable income. If this excess is distributed it is referred to as a tax deferred component or other non-assessable component (which is essentially a return of capital). Tax deferred amounts do not generally form part of your assessable income unless the amount exceeds the cost base of units, in which case the excess is treated as a capital gain. For capital gains tax purposes, the cost base of your units is reduced by any tax deferred amounts which affects your gain or loss on the disposal of the units. Investors should seek their own advice on the treatment of tax deferred amounts as it depends on an investor's individual circumstances. Where the Trust is an Attribution Managed Investment Trust the cost base of your units can also increase in certain circumstances, refer to section 6.5 below.

For an investor that is a complying superannuation fund, broadly, where units wholly support current pension liabilities, distributions from those units are exempt from tax.

Where a Trust makes a revenue or net capital loss, it cannot distribute these losses to investors. However, the Trust may be able to carry forward and offset the capital losses against capital gains in subsequent years. Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the Trust may be able to offset revenue losses against taxable income (including net capital gains) in subsequent years.

### 6.3 Tax treatment of investments held by the Trusts

Generally, the disposal of shares, units, non-cash settleable rights and options held by a Trust will result in the realisation of a capital gain or capital loss unless the investment is held on revenue account. Capital losses can only be offset against capital gains in the same year or a future year to determine the net capital gain included in the calculation of taxable income of a Trust.

Legislation allows certain Managed Investment Trusts (MIT) to make an irrevocable deemed capital account election in respect of shares and units as well as rights and options in respect of shares and units (Eligible Assets) held by a Trust. Dimensional has determined that each Trust satisfies the criteria to make this election and has made the election in respect of each Trust. This provides the Trusts and investors with certainty regarding the tax treatment of disposals of

Eligible Assets made by a Trust.

Once the election is in place, eligibility for the capital treatment is required to be confirmed annually. If a Trust is not eligible for the deemed capital account treatment in any particular year, the taxation treatment for the investments will be determined under ordinary tax principles.

### 6.4 Foreign income tax

Australia has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries which may entitle the Trusts to a reduced rate of, or exemption from, tax on income and capital gains relating to investments and/or transactions in those countries. Some investment income received by a Trust from sources within foreign countries may be subject to foreign income tax withheld at the source. In addition, certain foreign countries require the filing of a tax reclaim or other documentation to receive the benefit of the reduced tax rate. The amount of tax withheld generally will be treated as an expense of the Trust. Any foreign withholding taxes may reduce the Trust's distributions paid to investors. When or if a Trust will receive a tax reclaim is within the control of the individual foreign country.

Information, such as investor specific information, may not be available to satisfy treaty documentation requirements; therefore, a Trust may not receive the reduced treaty rates or potential reclaims. Global market dynamics and restrictive timing requirements may also result in a Trust not receiving the benefit of a reduced rate or exemption from tax under a tax treaty. The Trusts may not always pursue tax reclaims; for example, in some instances it may be more costly to pursue tax reclaims than the value of the benefits expected from such tax reclaims for a Trust.

The Trusts will only distribute or attribute foreign income tax offsets up to the reduced rate available under the tax treaties and in compliance with Australian tax law.

### 6.5 Changes to the taxation of Managed Investment Trusts

In May 2016 the Government enacted legislation establishing a new tax system for Managed Investment Trusts.

Trusts that meet the eligibility criteria may elect to become an Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT). The new rules are intended to reduce complexity, increase certainty and reduce compliance costs for MITs and their investors.

Key changes under the AMIT rules are:

- Taxable income and credits will be allocated to investors on a "fair and reasonable" attribution basis, rather than being allocated proportionally based on each investor's present entitlement to the income of the Trust.

- Where the amount of taxable income estimated for the fund at year end is different to the amount that is finally calculated, the difference is generally carried forward and adjusted in the year in which the variation is discovered.
- The cost base of an investor's holdings is increased where the cash distribution they receive from the Trust is less than the attributed amount that is taxable to the investor (after certain adjustments e.g. for non-cash attributes such as franking credits and a gross up of a discount capital gain).
- In certain circumstances, capital gains may be specifically allocated to investors for example, where a large redemption triggers capital gains in the Trust.
- A choice is available to treat individual classes of units as separate AMITs (so that, for example, losses of one class will not be offset against the income of another class).
- In certain circumstances (e.g. failure to comply with certain AMIT rules), specific penalties may be imposed.

Dimensional determined that the following Trusts satisfied the eligibility criteria and made the election for the 2016-2017 financial year:

- Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust,
- Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust,
- Dimensional Global Bond Trust,
- Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust,
- Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust, and
- Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust,

For the remaining Trusts, Dimensional will continue to assess if each Trust satisfies the criteria to make this election and will make the election if and when it is in the best interests of the investors.

## 6.6 Tax on disposal of units

If you withdraw units or transfer units, this will constitute a disposal of the units for tax purposes. Generally, you will be liable to pay tax on any capital gain realised on the disposal of the units. If you are a trader or institutional investor, this gain may be regarded as ordinary income.

If you have held your units continuously for at least 12 months, individuals and trusts may be entitled to a capital gains tax discount of 50% while complying superannuation funds may be entitled to a capital gains tax discount of 33.33%. Companies are not entitled to any discount.

As set out in section 1.3.4 of this Additional Information Guide (Payment of withdrawal proceeds), if Dimensional elects to transfer assets of a Trust to an investor on withdrawal, the amount received on withdrawal may consist of a distribution of income and/or realised gains plus capital proceeds.

For an investor that is a complying superannuation fund, broadly, where units wholly support current pension liabilities, gains and losses from the disposal of those units are exempt from tax.

## 6.7 Goods and Services Tax (GST)

GST of 10% generally applies to the fees, costs and expenses payable by the Trusts. However, in respect of some of these fees and expenses, the Trusts will usually be entitled to claim an input tax credit and/or a reduced input tax credit (RITC). The fees, costs and expenses in relation to your investment in a Trust are inclusive of GST after taking into account any expected input tax credit and/or RITC.

## 6.8 Providing your TFN or ABN

You are not obliged to quote your Tax File Number (TFN) or Australian Business Number (ABN). However, if you do not quote either of them, Dimensional is required to deduct tax from your distributions at the highest marginal tax rate, plus any additional levies. If you are exempt from quoting a TFN, please provide your reason for the exemption and your exemption number.

## 6.9 Global Information Reporting

Australian financial institutions have obligations under certain global information reporting regimes such as the United States (US) Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Common Reporting Standard (CRS). Accordingly, a Trust may request that investors and prospective investors provide certain information in order to meet its information gathering and reporting obligations under these reporting regimes and to avoid, in some circumstances, US withholding tax of 30% (on certain US sourced income or gross proceeds from the sale of US securities) for non-compliance under FATCA. It is not expected that any Trusts will be subject to such FATCA withholding taxes. Unlike FATCA, CRS currently does not impose withholding taxes for non-compliance.

# Glossary

## **'AML/CTF Act and Rules'**

means Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing Act (Cth) 2006 and Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing Rules (as amended from time to time);

## **'ASIC'**

means the Australian Securities and Investments Commission;

## **'Authorised Signatories'**

means one or more approved signatories of the registered unit holder, in accordance with the most recent valid signing instructions provided by the investor;

## **'Citibank'**

means Citigroup Pty Limited (ABN 88 004 325 080) and Citibank, N.A. Hong Kong Branch;

## **'Constitution'**

means the constitution for a particular Trust as amended or replaced from time to time;

## **'Corporations Act'**

means the Corporations Act (Cth) 2001 as amended from time to time;

## **'Custodian'**

means the custodian(s) of the Trusts from time to time, which is Citibank as at the date of this Additional Information Guide;

## **'Dimensional'**

means DFA Australia Limited ABN 46 065 937 671;

## **'Dimensional Group'**

means the Dimensional group of companies;

## **'Dimensional LP'**

means Dimensional Fund Advisors LP, a limited partnership formed in the state of Delaware, United States of America;

## **'Fixed Interest Trusts'**

means the following Trusts:

Dimensional Short Term Fixed Interest Trust

Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust

Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust

Dimensional Global Bond Trust

Dimensional Global Bond Sustainability Trust;

## **'Global Trusts'**

means the following Trusts:

Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust

Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust

Dimensional Global Value Trust

Dimensional Global Large Company Trust

Dimensional Global Small Company Trust

Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust; and

Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust;

## **'GST'**

means applicable Goods and Services Tax;

## **'Identification Information'**

means the information and documentation Dimensional is required to obtain from investors which relates to the identification and verification of their identity in accordance with the AML/CTF Act and Rules;

## **'Investor Service'**

means an investor-directed portfolio service (IDPS), IDPS-like scheme, master trust, wrap account, or a nominee or custody service;

## **'Investment Grade'**

means a credit rating of BBB- or higher by Standard & Poors Rating Group or Fitch Rating Ltd, or Baa3 or higher by Moody's Investor's Service, Inc.;

## **'Market Capitalisation Weighted'**

means the amount invested in a company or country is related to its relative market value. For example, a company with a larger market value will represent a larger amount of the portfolio than a company with a smaller market value;

## **'Participating Adviser'**

means (i) a representative of a licensed financial advisory firm who has participated in educational programs conducted by Dimensional about Dimensional's philosophy and approach, or (ii) a representative of a licensed financial advisory firm where the firm has, as at a group level, participated in education programs conducted by Dimensional about Dimensional's philosophy and approach;

## **'PDS'**

means the Product Disclosure Statement for a Trust, where the information in this Additional Information Guide forms part of that Product Disclosure Statement as indicated on the cover page of this Additional Information Guide;

## **'Responsible Entity'**

means a responsible entity as defined in the Corporations Act. The Responsible Entity for each Trust is Dimensional;

## **'Sydney Time'**

means the local time in Sydney, NSW, Australia;

## **'Transaction Costs Allowance'**

transaction costs allowance has the meaning described in section 5.2;

## **'Trusts' or 'Trust' or 'Dimensional Wholesale Trust'**

means one or more, depending on the context, of:

Dimensional Short Term Fixed Interest Trust

(ARSN 092 663 897)

Dimensional Two-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust

(ARSN 116 833 222)

Dimensional Five-Year Diversified Fixed Interest Trust

(ARSN 096 155 716)

Dimensional Global Bond Trust  
(ARSN 152 865 677)

Dimensional Global Real Estate Trust  
(ARSN 126 933 131)

Dimensional Australian Core Equity Trust  
(ARSN 120 009 163)

Dimensional Australian Core Imputation Trust  
(ARSN 169 928 303)

Dimensional Australian Value Trust  
(ARSN 092 663 735)

Dimensional Australian Large Company Trust  
(ARSN 092 663 600)

Dimensional Australian Small Company Trust  
(ARSN 092 663 520)

Dimensional Global Core Equity Trust  
(ARSN 120 009 305)

Dimensional Global Value Trust  
(ARSN 092 663 360)

Dimensional Global Large Company Trust  
(ARSN 092 663 100)

Dimensional Global Small Company Trust  
(ARSN 092 662 952)

Dimensional Global Sustainability Trust  
(ARSN 162 758 036)

Dimensional Emerging Markets Trust  
(ARSN 092 662 818)

Dimensional World Allocation 50/50 Trust  
(ARSN 162 758 081)

Dimensional World Allocation 70/30 Trust  
(ARSN 152 865 579); and

Dimensional World Equity Trust  
(ARSN 162 757 726);

**‘Unit Registry’**

means Citigroup Pty Limited providing unit registry services as Citi Unit Registry Australia;

**‘Value Companies’**

means companies with a low price relative to various financial measures including, but not limited to, book value, cash flow or earnings;

**‘World Allocation Trusts’**

means the following Trusts:

Dimensional World Allocation 50/50 Trust  
Dimensional World Allocation 70/30 Trust; and  
Dimensional World Equity Trust.

# Directory

**The Responsible Entity**

**Dimensional**  
Gateway Building  
Level 43, 1 Macquarie Place  
Sydney NSW 2000

PO Box R1830  
Royal Exchange NSW 1225 Australia

**General enquiries:** +61 2 8336 7100  
**Investor transaction enquiries:** +61 2 8336 6550  
[invest@dimensional.com.au](mailto:invest@dimensional.com.au)  
[www.dimensional.com.au](http://www.dimensional.com.au)

**The Auditor of the Trusts and Manager**

**PricewaterhouseCoopers**  
Darling Park Tower 2  
201 Sussex Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

This page is intentionally left blank

This page is intentionally left blank



